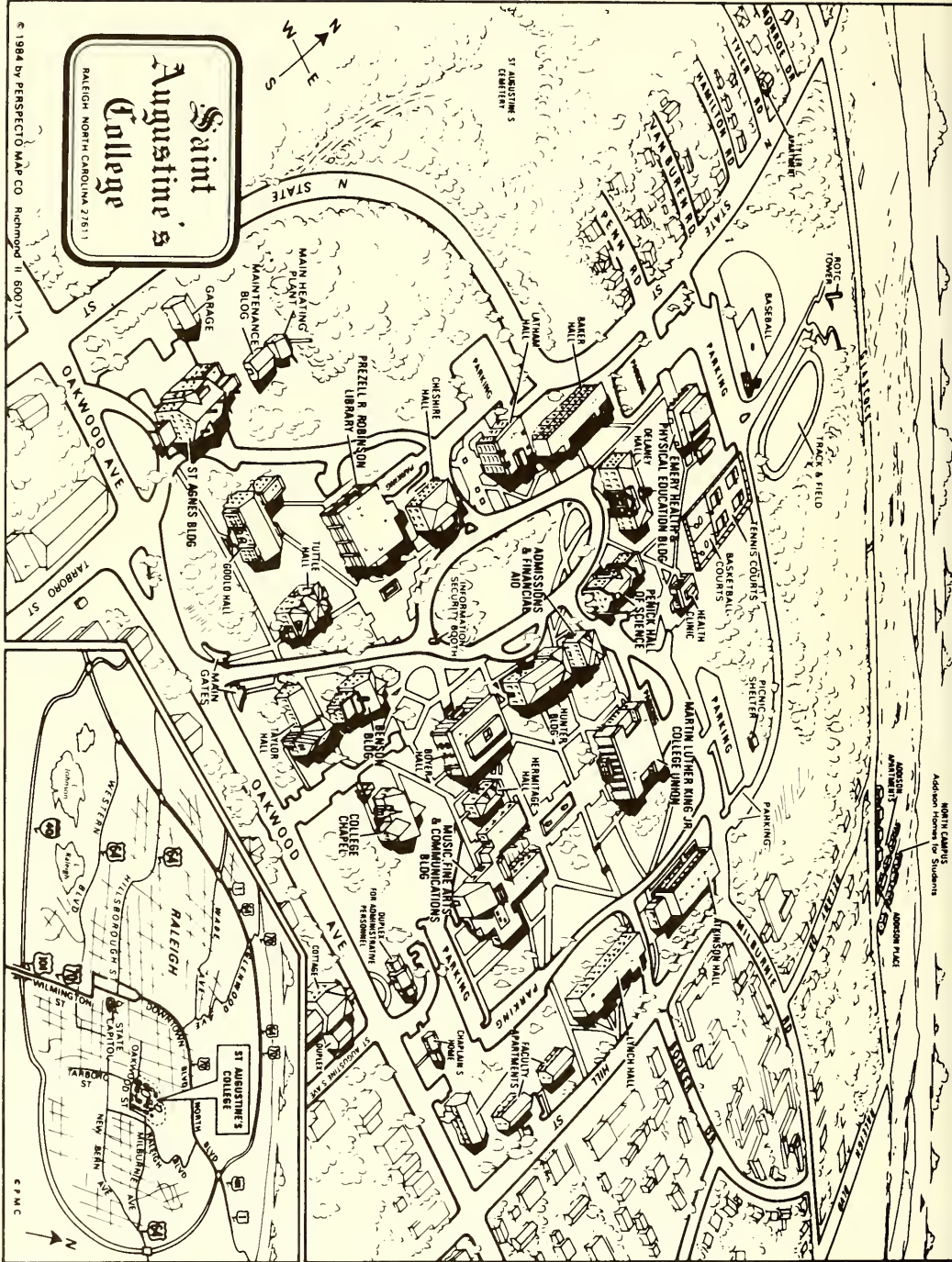




Bulletin  
1994-95

S A I N T  
AUGUSTINE'S  
C O L L E G E

# Saint Augustine's College RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA 27611



NORTH CAMPUS  
Address Home for Students



1 The Prezell R. Robinson Library was erected in 1972 and dedicated May 13, 1984. The Library currently houses approximately 145,000 volumes.

**Dr. Prezell R. Robinson**  
**President**

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

CAMPUS MAP .....	Inside Front Cover
PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE .....	5
THE LICH-GATE .....	11
COLLEGE CALENDAR .....	13
THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE .....	15
THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE .....	17
GENERAL INFORMATION .....	21
ACADEMIC AFFAIRS .....	21
Cooperative Education .....	22
Description of the General Knowledge Advancement Program .....	23
The Lower College and General Education Program .....	30
Degrees Awarded .....	35
Grading .....	36
Honors Program .....	40
Transfer Students .....	42
Admissions Requirements .....	42
Graduation Requirements .....	45
Registration and Records .....	48
FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	51
Expenses .....	51
Payments, Refunds and Comments .....	52
Financial Aid Eligibility Requirements .....	55
Loans .....	56
Scholarships .....	58
Probation and Suspension of Financial Aid .....	60
STUDENT AFFAIRS .....	61
Standards of Student Behavior .....	61
Housing .....	62
Class Attendance .....	64
Student Activities .....	66
Student Development Center .....	68
THE CURRICULA .....	71
DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH .....	73
Medical Technology .....	73
Phlebotomy .....	79
DIVISION OF BUSINESS .....	81
DIVISION OF EDUCATION .....	109
Department of Education .....	111
The Psychology Program .....	111
Teacher Education Program .....	113
Biology Education .....	118
Business Education .....	120
Elementary Education .....	122
English Education .....	125



Exceptional Children's Education .....	128
Mathematics Education .....	131
Music Education (K-12) .....	134
Physical Education Teacher Education .....	138
Social Studies Education .....	140
Department of Physical Education .....	151
Interdisciplinary Recreation Studies Program .....	160
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES .....	165
Art Studies .....	168
Department of Communications .....	171
Department of English .....	178
Department of Modern Foreign Languages .....	189
Department of Music .....	196
DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS .....	213
Department of Biology .....	214
Department of Chemistry .....	222
Major in Industrial Hygiene and Safety .....	226
Department of Mathematics and Physics .....	231
Physics Major Co-Operative Program .....	237
Dual-Degree Program in Engineering .....	242
DIVISION OF SOCIAL STUDIES .....	251
Department of History and Political Science .....	253
Department of Sociology .....	263
Department of Military Science (ROTC) .....	270
ADMINISTRATION, FACULTY AND STAFF .....	281
INDEX .....	Inside Back Cover



## PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE

Dear Falcons:

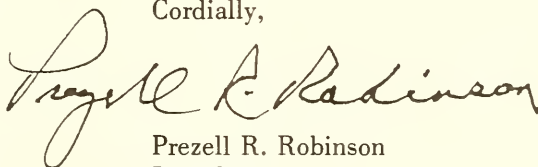
It is my pleasure to welcome you to Saint Augustine's College and to commend you for your efforts to continue your education. We are delighted that you have considered Saint Augustine's to pursue your undergraduate studies. As President of Saint Augustine's College, I am particularly pleased at the prospect of your becoming a member of the Falcon Family. Our academic programs are designed for the holistic development of mind, body, and spirit to the extent that you may be prepared to meet the challenges of your professional and personal goals. The 1994-95 College Bulletin will assist you in planning and following a program of study that will lead to the bachelor's degree.

Saint Augustine's College has prepared and graduated more than 8,000 young men and women for more than 125 years. They learned well from faculty members whose expertise in the various academic areas provided the impetus for academic excellence and success. Those young men and women have taken their places in society throughout America and abroad. The intellectual development and educational opportunities they experienced at Saint Augustine's provided them a quality foundation for critical thinking, character building, and leadership skills necessary for lifelong living and learning.

Should you choose to join us at "The Big Family School," you will become brothers and sisters of more than 1900 students who are presently enrolled. It is my hope that you will join our family and that your experiences here at Saint Augustine's will prepare you to utilize your intellectual know-how dexterously and effectively.

Finally, I encourage you to reach beyond the immediate. Strive to accomplish the great things that others before you accomplished. Dare to brave new vistas for the betterment of yourselves and others.

Cordially,

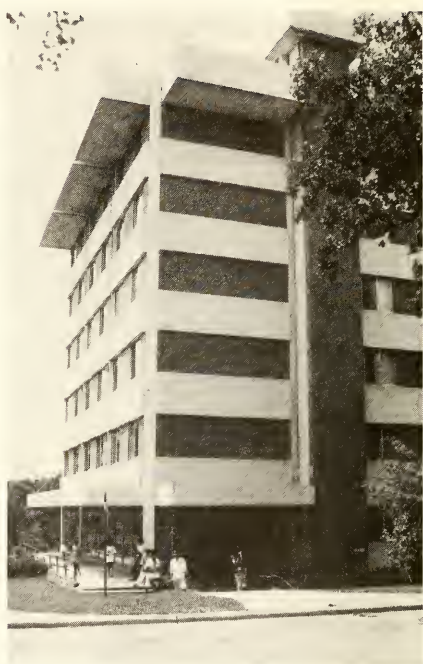
A handwritten signature in dark ink, reading "Prezell R. Robinson". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Prezell" being more prominent and stylized than the last name "Robinson".

Prezell R. Robinson  
President



**2 Weston Hall** was erected December 12, 1985, and houses young women who are juniors and seniors.

**3 Latham Hall** was erected in 1971 as the residence for young women who are freshmen and sophomores.



**4 Boyer Building** was erected in 1970. It houses some of the offices for administrators and faculty, and classrooms.



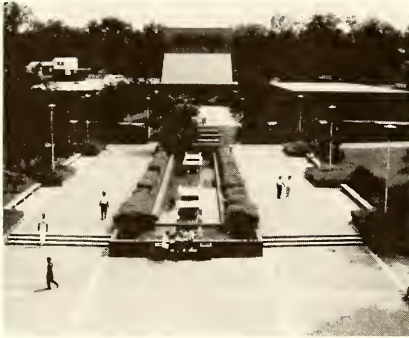


**5 Delany Hall** was erected in 1929 and is a dormitory for young women.

**6 Goold Hall** was constructed and occupied in 1929. It was built for classroom purposes and as a dormitory for 111 students in nursing. It is now a dormitory for young men.



**7 Emery Building** was erected in 1962 as a gymnasium and classroom facility for Health and Physical Education. It is now used as a multi-purpose building.



**8 Seby B. Jones Fine Arts Center** was erected in 1976 and houses the WAUG Radio and Television Stations, as well as the Art Studies Program and Gallery, the Music Department, Seby B. Jones Theater, and the Communications Department.



**9 Penick Hall of Science** was erected in 1950 and was renovated in 1989.

**10 Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union** was erected in 1967 and is used as a dining and recreational facility. It also houses the bookstore and the postal office.





**11 Benson Building** was erected in 1924 and dedicated in 1929. It was used as a library until 1972 and now houses the Faculty/Staff Support Center, Special Services Program, Enhanced Skills Training Program, Computer Center, and some faculty offices.

**12 Joseph G. Gordon Health and Science** was erected in 1979 and dedicated in 1990.



**13 Baker Hall** was erected in 1966 and is a dormitory for young women.



**14 Track and Field** was dedicated in 1990.





## **THE LICH-GATE**

by  
**LULU HARRIS ROBINSON**

A Lich-Gate or Lych-Gate was dedicated at the entrance walk leading to the Chapel in 1903. "The Lich-Gate, the entrance to the sacred precinct, was a roof to shelter the rood (cross) which was placed above the gateway to mark the boundary of consecrated ground. Pre-Reformation Lych-Gates are very rare. A few gates date from the late Tudor and early Stuart days, but by far the greater number is subsequent to the Restoration Act (1660). They became very fashionable in 1666 in England because an act was passed compelling everyone to be buried in woolen shrouds; the clergy had to certify that this was so; thus, the Lich-Gate made shelter in bad weather desirable and popular. The Church was thus saddled with supporting a political measure of seeing that the corpse was clothed in woolen and all caskets lined with wool right down to 1814."

The only other Lich-Gate that the author knows of in the United States of America is at Bard College, Annadale-on-the-Hudson, New York. This Gate leads into an old cemetery.

On July 15, 1895, the cornerstone of the Chapel was laid. The stone for the foundation and the north transept was taken from the grove near the spring

on Saint Augustine's ground. On Christmas Day, 1895, the first service was held in the structure and daily services began on Quinquagesima Sunday, 1896. The north transept, erected in 1904, was built by students from the masonry class.

The bishop's chair was placed in the sanctuary as a memorial to the consecration of the Right Rev. Henry Beard Delany. He was consecrated, November 21, 1918, and was the first black Episcopal bishop from North Carolina.

The alter rail is a memorial to the late Phillips Brooks of Massachusetts, who died in 1893 and was an American Episcopal clergyman and bishop. He was best known and remembered for his Christmas Carol "O Little Town of Bethlehem."

The stone altar is a memorial to Daniel Carrington Taylor, who died 1887, and his wife, Mary Greenlief Taylor, who died 1886. The marble mensa of the altar contains five circles, symbolic of the five wounds in the body of our Lord. These circles contain stones from the Mantine Prison in Rome and from the Appian Way.

The Chapel maintains both a font and pool for the rite of Baptism. Several persons who have desired to use it have been immersed in the pool. A rubric in the Book of Common Prayer states of an adult, "Dip him in water or pour water on his head."

The Saint Augustine's College Chapel has been designed as an historic site by the Wake County Historical Commission.

#### References:

- A History of Saint Augustine's College 1867-1937, Halliburton*
- Glossary of Architecture 850-1830, Harris and Lever*
- An American Guide to English Parish Churches,*  
*Including Isle of Man edited by John Benjamin*
- Junior Heritage Books "Churches" by Edmund Vale*
- Everyman's Concise Encyclopedia of Architecture*

# SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 1994-95

### FALL SEMESTER 1994

August 15-16 (Mon.-Tues.)	Faculty/Staff Orientation Conference
August 16 (Tues.)	Arrival of New Students
August 17-19 (Wed.-Fri.)	Orientation and Registration of New and Freshman Students
August 22-23 (Mon.-Tues.)	Registration for Returning Students
August 24 (Wed.)	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
August 24 (Wed.)	Add/Drop Begins
September 2 (Fri.)	Last Day to Add/Drop a Course
September 5 (Mon.)	Labor Day Holiday (No Classes)
October 11 (Tues.)	Formal Opening Convocation
October 17-21 (Mon.-Fri.)	Mid-Term Examinations
October 22 (Sat.)	Junior English Comprehensive Examination
October 24 (Mon.)	Mid-Term Progress Reports Due in Registrar's Office by 4:00 p.m.
October 24 (Mon.)	Candidacy Forms Due for Prospective Graduating Seniors
October 25 (Tues.)	Career Day/Job Expo
October 29 (Sat.)	Senior Comprehensive Examination
October 31-November 11 (Mon.-Fri.)	Student Advisement for General Registration
November 4 (Fri.)	Last Day to Withdraw from a Class
November 14-18 (Mon.-Fri.)	General Registration
November 22 (Tues.)	Thanksgiving Recess (After Classes)
November 28 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
November 28 (Mon.)	Last Day to Withdraw from School for the Term
December 9 (Fri.)	Last Day for Removal and Conversion of Incompletes and Last Day to Change Grades from Previous Semester
December 9 (Fri.)	Reading Day and Christmas Concert
December 12-16 (Mon.-Fri.)	Semester Examinations
December 16 (Fri.)	Christmas Recess (After Examinations)

### SPRING SEMESTER 1995

January 3 (Tues.)	Faculty/Staff Mid-Year Planning Conference
January 4 (Wed.)	Arrival of New Students
January 5-6 (Thurs.-Fri.)	Orientation and Registration of New and Freshman Students
January 9-10 (Mon.-Tues.)	Registration for Returning Students

January 11 (Wed.)	Classes Begin and Late Registration Charges
January 11 (Wed.)	Add/Drop Begins
January 16 (Mon.)	Observance of Dr. Martin Luther King, Jr.
January 20 (Fri.)	Last Day to Drop or Add a Course
January 26-29 (Thurs.- Sat.)	Diocesan Convention
February 7-12 (Tues.- Sun.)	Homecoming Activities
February 12-17 (Sun.-Fri.)	Religious Emphasis Week
March 6-10 (Mon.-Fri.)	Mid-Term Examinations
March 10 (Fri.)	Spring Vacation (After Classes)
March 13 (Mon.)	Mid-Term Progresses Reports Due in Registrar's Office
March 20 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
March 25 (Sat.)	Junior English Comprehensive Examination
March 31 (Fri.)	Last Day to Withdraw from a Course
April 3-13 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Student Advisement for General Registration
April 8 (Sat.)	Parent's Day and ROTC President's Pass in Review Ceremony
April 13 (Thurs.)	Awards Day
April 14 (Fri.)	Easter Recess
April 17 (Mon.)	Classes Resume at 8:00 a.m.
April 17-21 (Mon.-Fri.)	General Registration
April 22 (Sat.)	Senior Comprehensive Examination
May 1-4 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Semester Examinations for Seniors
May 5 (Fri.)	Last Day to Change Grades from Previous Semester
May 5 (Fri.)	Last Day for Grades and Conversion of Incompletes
May 5 (Fri.)	Reading Day
May 8-11 (Mon.-Thurs.)	Semester Examinations
May 12 (Fri.)	ROTC Commissioning
May 13 (Sat.)	Baccalaureate and Commencement
June 5 (Mon.)	Summer School Begins
July 14 (Fri.)	Summer School Ends



# THE MISSION OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College, founded in 1867 and located in Raleigh, North Carolina, is an historically black, church-related, coeducational institution of liberal learning offering the bachelor's degree. It is in the critical and exciting juxtaposition of past, present and future that Saint Augustine's sets its mission.

✱ The mission is to prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change - capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity, who make positive contributions to society - by providing for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom and judgement; providing opportunities for personal, social and cultural growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and fundamental skills; and contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the community.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and facilities, not only to cope with increasing student enrollment but also to support the give-and-take of a community of scholars which generates ideas, values, methodologies and techniques. Saint Augustine's prepares its students for graduate and professional experiences in law, medicine, dentistry, the mass media, engineering, teaching, research and public services. These areas are manifested through the Allied Health, Business, Education, Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Social Sciences Divisions. These divisions include special programs in music and fine arts, early childhood education, allied health, industrial mathematics, health and safety, business management and accounting, making for a tripartite balance between traditional liberal arts, teacher education and career education. Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in all departments. Forty-two percent of the students participate in internships.

Today, the College serves a multi-ethnic student body of which one-tenth are of different national backgrounds. Public services are provided in geriatric workshops, law enforcement institutes, health and safety workshops, and research.

It is to the credit of Saint Augustine's learning atmosphere that each student understands that he/she has embarked upon a learning process of lifelong duration and can expect sustained interest, counsel, support and follow-up from the College at all stages of his/her subsequent development. Some graduates stop off with the baccalaureate; others go on to study for advanced academic and professional degrees and thereafter engage in skill and proficiency updating in their respective vocations. While technical skills are highly prized and deemed necessary to guarantee each student a meaningful role in the marketplace, Saint Augustine's also assists its students in developing enriched perspectives from which to deal competently, comprehensively and creatively with an increasingly complex world.

Saint Augustine's College insists on providing a strong liberal arts education as a base for all of its students and, at the same time, insures sufficient flexibility that will enable students to make certain educational and vocational choices, consistent with widening opportunities and the changing conditions of society.

Increased emphasis is placed on providing every student a broad exposure to liberal learning. This is realized by assisting students in increasing their intellectual powers to engage in critical thinking, problem-solving and a cultural base in which to assess the human and natural conditions.

The current mission's characteristics may be observed in the expansion of resources and facilities, not only to cope with the increasing student enrollment, but also to support the flexibility of faculty and students who generate ideas, values, instructional methods and techniques.

# THE PHILOSOPHY OF SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

The program of this institution aims toward the development of integrated personalities and socially responsible individuals with a philosophy of life based on Christian values and Christian leadership. It attempts to furnish an environment conducive to the intellectual development of the capacities and abilities of its students in order that they may live more useful and purposeful lives in a democratic society. This type of education provides an opportunity for progressive growth and greater chance to participate fully and efficiently in carrying out the ideals of citizenship in the society through a greater personal depth and wider and deeper appreciation on the part of the students. Basic knowledge, skills, and proper attitudes are developed which provide and enhance the opportunities for present living and for future living as well. The College is vitally interested in preparing its students to cope with an ever-changing dynamic society by helping them to develop their powers of critical thinking, and to distinguish between the real and the unreal.

It is the policy of Saint Augustine's College that discrimination against any individual for reasons of **race, color, religion, national origin, or sex** is specifically prohibited, and there will be no unlawful discrimination because of age. Accordingly, equal opportunity for employment of both faculty and staff positions shall be extended to all persons; and, the College shall promote equal opportunity through a positive and continuing affirmative action program. This program also applies to the recruitment and admission of students, including the handicapped.

This affirmative action program will have as its firm objective equal opportunity in **admission, recruitment, hiring, rate of pay, training, promotion, termination, benefit plans and all other forms of compensation, conditions and privileges of employment for all employees and applicants for employment.** The plan is designed to provide equal opportunity and an atmosphere of non-discrimination with respect to women and members of racial and minority groups.

## AIMS

1. To offer a bachelor's program which provides for the maximum development of the intellectual capacities of the students;
2. To develop the scholarly capacities and abilities of the student;
3. To provide an opportunity for social and cultural growth; and
4. To develop knowledge, fundamental skills and proper attitudes for preparing the whole person for a mature and functional life in a ever-changing society;

## OBJECTIVES

1. To develop an appreciation and an understanding of the system of moral and ethical values;
2. To develop a command of effective communication skills usage;
3. To provide a general knowledge of the world in which we live, and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences;
4. To present underlying principles of the political, social, and economic organization in the society;
5. To develop an understanding of self - the physical, psychological, and spiritual - and of relationships with others;
6. To develop an understanding of mental and physical health habits in areas that lead to physical well-being; and
7. To provide basic education in the liberal arts and to prepare students for the pursuit of various educational programs, including Teacher Education;

## ACCREDITATION

The fact that an educational institution is accredited means that it has met required standards and criteria of quality established by a recognized educational or professional organization.

1. On December 22, 1930, it was announced that Saint Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred; and
2. The College was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools and in December, 1942, was rated Class "A" status by the American Medical Association.

## Membership

Saint Augustine's College holds membership in the following associations:

**The Southern Association of Colleges and Schools**  
**The Association of American Colleges**  
**The American Council on Education**  
**American Association of Colleges for Teacher Education**  
**The North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities**  
**The United Negro College Fund, Inc.**  
**College Entrance Examination Board**  
**Association of Episcopal Colleges**  
**Southern Business Administration Association**



**The Association of Eastern NC Colleges and Universities**  
**Cooperating Raleigh Colleges**  
**The Intercollegiate Music Association**  
**National Association for Business Teacher Education**  
**American Association of Collegiate Schools of Business**  
**Assembly**  
**The National Extension University**



---

# **GENERAL INFORMATION**

---

## **ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

Saint Augustine's College offers two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. Candidates for either degree must complete all program requirements of their major with a minimum of a 2.0 (C) cumulative grade point average. A minimum grade of "C" must be earned in all required courses in a given major. Also a minimum grade of "C" must be earned in English 131-132. Candidates must also be financially cleared with the College.

Students electing to change majors may do so upon the approval of the respective department head and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Additionally, students must comply with the requirements of a major as printed in the College Catalog at the time of the change of major. This compliance also applies to students who withdraw from the College and remain inactive from enrollment for one school year.

### **Residence Requirements**

The student is required to complete the final thirty (30) semester hours of academic credit in residence at Saint Augustine's College. The student is expected to be enrolled at the College during the year in which the degree is granted. This requirement also applies to transfer students who are admitted to the College. Participation in the commencement exercises is usually required. The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium is considered "in residence."

### **Summer School Program**

A six-week Summer Session is conducted for regular students, in-service teachers, and others interested in taking various courses. Application for admission to Summer School should be filed on or before the last Friday in April.

A variety of courses is offered in the Summer Session, and additional courses over and above those listed in the summer school brochure may be offered if the demand warrants it. Application for admission to Summer School should be sent to the Director of Summer School, Office of Academic Affairs.

A maximum of eighteen (18) hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student at other approved institutions during the course of several summer sessions. However, the final 30 hours must be taken in residence. Exceptions to this regulation may be considered, however, by the Academic Policy Committee, which will deal with each case on its own merits.

## **COOPERATIVE EDUCATION**

### **Mission**

The philosophy of cooperative education is to combine classroom instruction with off-campus paid work experience in an educationally sound way so that improved learning opportunities are created.

Cooperative Education has been described as an education plan which is designed to use laboratories of the community in business, industry, and civic agencies to the best advantage of students, the College and the employer. The combination of classroom instruction with related community field experience provides young people additional opportunities which lead directly to productive employment in the community.

Cooperative Education is an organized and supervised program of experiential learning in which the participating student enriches his or her education by alternating periods of study with periods of meaningful work. A student is expected to confer with the appropriate officials in order to pursue a cooperative education experience.

### **Objectives of the Cooperative Education Program:**

1. To enable students to apply theoretical concepts to professional education in changing environments.
2. To enable students to investigate early their training, professional and vocational alternatives.
3. To provide students the opportunity to develop a wide range of cultural enrichment.
4. To enable students to develop attitudes and skills conducive to effective interpersonal relationships.
5. To help students develop a greater appreciation of the value of education.

Cooperative Education is offered to students in all disciplines. The requirements for entry are as follows:

1. All participants should be students and must enroll in the program the semester in which academic credit is given.
2. All students should be sophomores or above.

3. Students should have a 2.00 G.P.A. or better.
4. Transfer student should have completed one semester at Saint Augustine's College with a G.P.A. of 2.00 or better.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE GENERAL KNOWLEDGE ADVANCEMENT PROGRAM AND THE ACADEMIC REINFORCEMENT PROGRAM

Educational opportunities for students' success is a priority at Saint Augustine's College. The faculty and staff seek to meet the needs of students as those needs are identified. The General Knowledge Advancement Program (GKAP) is designed for entering freshmen who need additional instruction and complementary learning experiences to strengthen their aptitudes and capabilities for academic success during the first semester. In addition, the Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP) is designed for second-semester freshmen and higher level students who are on academic probation and therefore need academic reinforcement. Through these two programs, students will be motivated and will have the opportunity to improve their academic performance in their efforts to complete the requirements for the bachelor's degree in their major of interest.

### The General Knowledge Advancement Program (GKAP)

The General Knowledge Advancement Program is designed for entering freshmen whose high school transcripts, SAT/ACT scores, and assessment scores in verbal, computational skills, and cognitive skills indicate the need for instruction and complementary learning experiences that will promote the advancement of their abilities in those areas for satisfactory performance in the Lower College courses and beyond. Generally, the entering freshman who is admitted conditionally to the College and whose scores on the assessment tests suggest underpreparedness will be enrolled in GKAP and will carry a course load of 12 ½ to 13 ½ credit hours. The student will enroll in courses as advised by the academic advisor and the Department Head and/or Division Chairperson in conjunction with the Office of Academic Affairs. A typical schedule for the first semester may be exemplary of the following.

		<b>First Semester</b>	
<b>Course/Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Credit Hours</b>
EDUCA	111	College Dynamics	1
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	½
ENG	131	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	3
MATH	129	Fundamentals of Mathematics	3
		OR	
MATH	130	Intermediate Algebra	3
HIST	133	World Civilization	3
ENG	121	Speech	2
		OR	
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
PHY SC	131	Fundamentals of Physical Science	3
		<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>12 ½-13 ½</b>



Students in GKAP must pass English 131 (WAC) with a “C” or above to be eligible for enrollment in English 132 (WAC). In addition, students may be advised to defer enrollment in a modern foreign language until the sophomore year except by the joint approval of the academic advisor, the Department Head/Division Chairperson, of the students’ major, the Head of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages, and the Office of Academic Affairs. The entering freshman in the General Knowledge Advancement Program will be expected to abide by the following.:

1. Carry a maximum of 12 ½ - 13 ½ credit hours;
2. Attend a required laboratory component of English 131 and Intermediate Algebra 130;
3. Adhere to the College’s class attendance policy;
4. Know that semester hour credits will be applied to all courses enrolled in upon successful completion of the courses;
5. Accept advisement of deferring enrollment in courses of the 200 series or above until academic performance indicates readiness;
6. Know that he/she may enroll in more than 12 ½ - 13 ½ credit hours provided that at the end of the first semester the grade point average is 2.00 or above;
7. Re-enroll in English 131 (WAC) if a grade below “C” is made. Re-enroll in any course(s) failed;
8. Accept advisement to enroll in History 133 (World Civilization) the first or second semester instead of a modern foreign language with the joint approval of the academic advisor, the Department Head of the major of interest, and the Office of Academic Affairs;
9. Accept advisement to defer enrollment in a modern foreign language until the first semester of the sophomore year upon the advisement and recommendation of appropriate academicians;
10. Enroll in freshman level courses in the major of interest the first semester only if advised appropriately;
11. Utilize the services provided through the Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP) upon referral; and
12. Report for scheduled advisement sessions with the academic advisor with regard to academic progress and requirements necessary for the bachelor’s degree in a major of interest.

### **Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP)**

The Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP) is designed for second-semester freshmen and higher level students whose academic performance indicates the need for reinforcement for successful progression in course work. It will offer students the opportunity to enroll in courses geared to their

demonstrated abilities, and will require participation in laboratory activities and tutorial sessions. Generally, students in ARP for a given semester will be enrolled in a maximum of twelve (12) credit hours.

A major thrust of ARP is to improve the verbal, quantitative, and cognitive skills of students enrolled in the Program. The Program will be supported by the Student Development Center staff who provide services through College Dynamics to assist and guide freshmen in adjusting to college life and college study. In addition, the services will be available to higher level students. The services will include learning/study skills; college survival skills with regard to educational facilities and resources; interpersonal relationships; and other factors that promote, undergird, and motivate students' academic achievement.

In addition, tutorial and laboratory services and academic advisement will provide higher level students the kinds of reinforcement that should improve academic performance. In essence, ARP seeks to address the special academic and individual needs of all students. Therefore, the academic advisor, the academic leadership of Department Heads and Division Chairpersons, and the ARP Coordinator will prepare schedules of courses that are appropriate for students' demonstrated capabilities.

### **Provisions of the Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP)**

The Academic Reinforcement Program (ARP) will provide students the following benefits:

1. Faculty who are sensitive to students who need academic reinforcement, and faculty who provide support to promote students' academic achievement toward acceptable college standards;
2. Counselors who provide services aimed at addressing students' personal concerns and needs;
3. Academic advisors who guide students in selecting courses and course loads appropriate for the students' level of preparedness and academic progress;
4. Tutorial services to enhance course work;
5. Laboratory facilities for hands-on experiences and computer-assisted instruction and learning; and
6. Opportunities for individualized instruction.

## **Expectations from Students Enrolled in ARP**

Students enrolled in ARP will be expected to abide by the following:

1. Take a reduced course load as prescribed by the advisor with regard to course selection and progress toward successful completion of requirements for the bachelor's degree in a major of interest;
2. Utilize counseling services as advised;
3. Attend advisement sessions established by the advisor and the Department Head or Division Chairperson;
4. Attend tutorial sessions as recommended by the advisor and the Department Head or Division Chairperson;
5. Participate in laboratory work as referred and recommended by the advisor and the Department Head or Division Chairperson;
6. Utilize opportunities for individualized instruction; and
7. Adhere to the College's class attendance policy.

## **Advisor-Advisee Relationship in ARP**

The academic advisor's role is vital to the success of ARP and students' progress. During the students' participation in ARP, the prescribed study procedure will be a collaborative effort among the counselors, academic advisors, faculty, Department Heads and/or Division Chairpersons, the ARP Coordinator, and the Office of Academic Affairs. Tutorial services will be arranged as planned by academic advisors, Department Heads or Division Chairpersons, and the ARP Coordinator. The services may be available in the College library, classrooms, or laboratories. Students will be expected to attend tutorial, advisement, and laboratory sessions as recommended. The advisor will work closely with the Department Head and/or Division Chairperson of a given student's major of interest in conjunction with the Coordinator of ARP to ensure the appropriate guidance for the student. Every student enrolled in ARP is expected to abide by the items stated above.

## **Criteria for Enrollment/Re-Enrollment in ARP**

Students identified for enrollment in ARP the first time will have been placed on academic probation. Students will continue in ARP provided that their grade point average for two (2) consecutive semesters is less than 2.00 and that they have a cumulative grade point average less than 2.00. If a student does not meet the minimum standards of academic progress but has a term average of 2.00 or above he or she will be re-admitted to ARP.

## **Exit from ARP**

The upper level student who earns a grade point average of 2.00 or above for two (2) consecutive semesters may be eligible to discontinue participation in ARP. The student who maintains consistently a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or above may not be required to re-enter ARP.

## **MATHEMATICS RESOURCE SKILLS CENTER**

The Mathematics Resource Skills Center of Saint Augustine's College has the specific objectives as follows:

1. To provide additional help to students with mathematical problems.
2. To provide laboratory and testing grounds for research in student and faculty mathematical skills development, i.e., mathematical skills, instructional techniques, etc.

The Center, located in Penick Hall of Science, Room 007, is equipped with various computers and software games, supplementary books, calculators and films to make learning more interesting and innovative to students.

All students at Saint Augustine's College can make use of the Mathematics Resources Skills Center whether they are enrolled in mathematics courses or not. The students may indicate their interest in receiving help through the Mathematics Resource Skills Center to any of the mathematics faculty, the mathematics majors, or the director.

## **SPECIAL SERVICES PROGRAM**

The Saint Augustine's Special Services Program is primarily designed to provide support services to eligible freshmen and other eligible students enrolled at the institution.

This program maintains the overall philosophy in the utilization of the competency-based learning system, methods and approaches to aid program participants in enhancing their academic performances. When appropriate, students will be taken on excursions designed to complement and enhance their learning effectiveness. In addition, classes will be divided into small workshop-type sections to afford students the opportunity for feedback from fellow students, closer monitoring from the instructor and peer tutors participating in the assistance of classroom instruction.

The Special Services Program is comprised of five major components: Counseling, Tutorial Assistance, Academic Advisement, Special Enrichment Courses and Cultural Enrichment Activities. These services are offered without cost to students who may have participated in Upward Bound or Talent Search programs prior to college; students who meet income, physical disability, or first generation eligibility requirements.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**ENG 131, 133 SS. ENGLISH COMPOSITION.** Studies in English Composition will provide both traditional and innovative activities that will strengthen the students' reading and writing skills, and performance in grammatical and rhetorical skills. Instruction in various speech situations will be offered. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of individualized learning experiences and the non-traditional interdisciplinary approach. (3) *Fall*, (3) *Spring*.

**MATH 130 SS. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATH.** This course encourages program participants to appreciate Mathematics as a language, a tool and an abstract science. This course focuses on introducing students to simple equations, ratios, proportions, percentages, approximate numbers, exponents, quadratic equations, relations and annuities. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of learning experiences and the interdisciplinary approach. (3) *Fall*, (3) *Spring*.

**MATH 131 SS. COLLEGE ALGEBRA.** This is a follow-up course designed to augment Fundamentals of Mathematics. The course will enable students to develop mathematical reasoning, and the concepts needed to understand mathematical language. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of learning experiences and the interdisciplinary approach. (3) *Fall*, (3) *Spring*.

**CHEM 131, 131L SS.** This course focuses on principles and topics selected from the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as: our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Three one-hour lectures and one one-hour laboratory will be held per week. This course maintains program philosophy with respect to the implementation of learning experiences and the interdisciplinary approach. This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences. (3) *Fall*, (3) *Spring*. Laboratory Fee \$25.00.

## RECIPROCITY WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY AT RALEIGH AND OTHER RALEIGH COLLEGES

Through an agreement with North Carolina State University, Shaw University, Meredith, Peace, and Saint Mary's Colleges, the students at Saint Augustine's College may take courses and pursue programs of study not offered at Saint Augustine's College. Students who are enrolled at Saint Augustine's and are interested in taking courses at other colleges should receive approval from the Office of Academic Affairs. Students who attend North Carolina State University and are not certified as North Carolina residents must pay an



additional charge to North Carolina State University that is above the normal charge for tuition at Saint Augustine's College.

### **Course Credits Earned at Other Colleges**

Once a student has matriculated at Saint Augustine's College he/she may not pursue courses of any type at another institution as transfer credit towards a degree without obtaining in advance of registration for such courses written approval from the Office of Academic Affairs. Even though credits are earned in the Cooperating Raleigh Colleges (CRC) Interinstitutional Program, they are not considered to be transfer credits. Written permission is required in all such cases prior to registration at the CRC institutions. Courses taken without such approval may not be accepted by the College. Further, after a student has earned 65 or more semester hours of academic credit at this or any other college, credit earned subsequently from a junior college, community college, technical institute or other comparable institution will not be accepted as transfer credit.

Credits from graduates of College Parallel in state-approved community colleges and technical institutes will receive full value for courses completed. The student must, however, meet the requirements of the Saint Augustine's College major, even if this involves pursuing freshman and sophomore level courses. The respective division chairperson and/or department head will review the record of the transfer student and will make the final recommendation on courses to be taken for the degree. This rule will also apply in cases where the transfer student has earned the Associate of Arts or the Associate of Science degree from a state-approved program or programs approved by the Southern Association and Schools accredited program.

All transfer credits will be evaluated where applicable, but will not be computed in the grade point average at Saint Augustine's College. It should be understood that courses taken at Cooperating Raleigh Colleges in our interinstitutional program are not considered to be transfer credits and are therefore computed in the semester and/or cumulative grade point average of the respective student.

In cases where conditional admissions are given to students transferring from non-accredited institutions, only courses which are equivalent to courses offered at Saint Augustine's College will be credited toward the baccalaureate degree, with such credits to be validated by at least one semester of "C" average work at Saint Augustine's College.

### **MILITARY CREDIT**

Credit for military schools and educational experiences in the armed forces is awarded on the basis of recommendations of the American Council on Education, and approval of the Office of Academic Affairs at Saint Augustine's College.

## THE LOWER COLLEGE

The Lower College has the unique purpose of guiding freshmen and sophomores in their enrollment in the appropriate courses of the General Education Program, and providing the impetus that will facilitate their academic success in the Lower College. The General Education Program is comprised of sixty (60) hours in a two-part structure: *Core Curriculum* (45 hours required of all students) and the *Electives* (15 hours from a choice of 8-10 three-hour courses).

To this end, the mission of the Lower College is to deliver a program of general studies that will serve as the foundation for successful performance in majors within the six academic divisions of the College, and to offer a program that will foster the development of intellectual inquiry and critical thinking skills essential for problem-solving, success in courses of study identified with majors, and for research. Additionally, the mission of the Lower College is to upgrade, strengthen, or modify offerings as educational and societal changes may require for professional and career preparation, and for lifelong living.

When students complete the Core Curriculum, they become eligible to apply for (1) exit from the Lower College, (2) formal declaration of a major, and (3) admission to the Upper College (junior and senior years). The instruction, courses, and advisement opportunities within the Lower College prepare students for educational pursuits within the Upper College.

### Objectives

1. To provide the impetus for excellence in academic performance through a well-prepared, challenging, and supportive faculty;
2. To assist the college in its thrust to maintain an environment that promotes academic and personal growth and development;
3. To maintain a cross-disciplinary thrust in highly verbal courses. Courses in English, history, and philosophy offer challenging opportunities for students to develop and improve their writing and critical thinking skills;
4. To offer an ongoing academic advisement system through the Lower College Advisory Council;
5. To monitor and evaluate students' preparedness and readiness to exit the Lower College;
6. To promote the value of supplementary readings and of research as complementary to the teaching/learning process;
7. To promote and support programs and activities that increase awareness and appreciation of multiculturalism; and
8. To emphasize the importance of ethics and values in daily living and service through philosophy courses in the General Education Program.

## Structure Of The Lower College

The Lower College is under the auspices of the Office of Academic Affairs. Courses that comprise the General Education Program (GEP) rest with four of the College's six academic divisions; namely, Education, Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Social Sciences. However, faculty from all academic divisions are on the Lower College Advisory Council.

Courses that comprise the total General Education Program are the total 45 hours of the Core Curriculum and a total of 15 hours selected from the General Education Electives.

### Core Curriculum Courses

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL	131	Biological Science & Lab	3
CHEM	131	Physical Science & Lab	3
EDUCA	111	College Dynamics	1
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131-132	Writing /Reading Across the Curriculum	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
FREN, SPAN, or GERM	131-132	Elementary French, Spanish, or German	6
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
MATH	130-131	Fundamentals of Mathematics and College Algebra	6
PHIL	431-432	Origin of Belief or Ethics	3
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	1/2
PE	104-115	Volleyball, Basketball, Tennis, Baseball, Softball, Archery, Gymnastics, Badminton, Square Dance, Track/Field, Speedball, Golf/ Bowling, Shuffleboard, Touch Football/ Soccer, Recreational Activities	1/2
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3

**NOTE:** All students are required to earn a minimum grade of "C" in English 131 and 132. Re-enrollment is required when a grade less than "C" is earned. The Incomplete (I) grade does not require re-enrollment but completion of course work to have the "I" removed by the time established on the calendar for the academic term or semester.

**NOTE:** Math and science requirements may vary for mathematics majors and science majors. Students whose placement scores on the mathematics test are within the appropriate range may be placed in College Algebra or another mathematics course to satisfy the first three hours of the Core Curriculum math requirements.

In order for the student to fulfill the General Education requirement of six (6) semester hours of a modern foreign language, the following will apply:

1. The student will take the appropriate assessment test in a chosen foreign language during Freshman Orientation. This regulation will apply to the student who has studied a foreign language in high school and whose level of preparedness may indicate eligibility for enrollment in a higher level course of a foreign language. Results of the assessment test will be utilized to determine eligibility for the same;
2. The student who does not take the assessment test during Freshman Orientation will arrange a date and time with the Head of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages to take the test;
3. The student will be encouraged to adhere to sequential enrollment in a modern foreign language as recommended by the academic advisor and the Division Chairperson or Department Head in conjunction with the Department of Modern Foreign Languages;
4. The student will be encouraged to enroll in the same modern foreign language unless otherwise approved by the academic advisor with the assistance of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages;
5. The student whose own language is French, German, or Spanish will enroll in courses other than those of his/her native language to satisfy the foreign language requirement. This thrust will provide exposure to the language of a different culture, thus broadening the student's experiences with multiculturalism;
6. A student will not "test out of" the modern foreign language requirement. However, the student whose score on the foreign language assessment test indicates preparedness for higher level courses will be advised of his/her eligibility to enroll in those courses; and
7. Elementary and intermediate courses in foreign language may be waived for foreign language majors only upon verification of adequate preparation by assessment through testing.

### **General Education Electives**

(Select a total of 15 hours from the listing below)

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ART	130	Art Appreciation	3
MUSIC	135	Music Appreciation	3
ENG	231-232	World Literature	6
ENG	227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG	235	Modern African Literature	3
HIST	323	Afro-American in U. S. History	3
HIST	235-236	Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
PHIL	430	Introduction to Philosophy	3
PHIL	433	Survey of Comparative Religions	3

All freshmen are required to attend four (4) All-College assemblies per semester. Sophomores are encouraged to attend. Attendance earns credit toward the final grade in College Dynamics, which is a Core Curriculum requirement.

**NOTE:** Certain courses to satisfy the Standard Core Curriculum and the General Education Electives may vary for some majors in some academic departments/divisions. See academic advisor for clarification.

### ***Lower College and ROTC Course Substitution Arrangement***

Certain ROTC Substitute courses will satisfy certain General Education courses. A student who enrolls in ROTC and who expects to have an ROTC course serve as a substitution for a General Education course is expected to remain in the ROTC Program for commissioning. A student who may not be eligible for commissioning or who withdraws from ROTC must have written verification from the Professor of Military Science, indicating that the student is not eligible to or is not capable of continuing in ROTC.

An ROTC Substitution course must correspond with the course as listed. Where a difference in credit hours between an ROTC substitution and a regular college course exists, the student will be responsible for fulfilling all required hours for the bachelor's degree in a major.

## **RECOMMENDATIONS PRESENTED TO THE ACADEMIC POLICIES COMMITTEE FOR ROTC AND MILITARY SCIENCE COURSE SUBSTITUTIONS**

The student enrolled in the ROTC Program will have the opportunity to substitute certain ROTC courses for certain regular college courses of the General Education Program. This opportunity is provided to accommodate the student who plans to continue in ROTC for commissioning and for the student whose participation in ROTC is restricted to a specific length of time.

Credit for a course after withdrawal from the ROTC Program will require a statement of support from the Professor of Military Science verifying the student's inability or ineligibility to continue in the ROTC Program.



**\*ROTC/MILITARY SCIENCE  
COURSES FOR SUBSTITUTIONS**

ROTC 430 Enhanced English Expression and Writing

ROTC 431 Enhanced Oral Communication

ROTC 433 Enhanced Math

**\*\*MS 101, 102, 201, 202 (Basic Military Science, respectively)**

**\*\*\*MS 101, 102**

**\*\*\*\*MS 432 Survey of Military History**

**REGULAR SAINT AUGUSTINE'S  
COURSES**

ENG 131 Writing Across the Curriculum

ENG 121 Speech

MATH 130 Intermediate Algebra

**\*\*\*\*\*PE 2 credit hours and 6 credit hours of General Education Electives**

**3 Credit hours of General Education Electives and 1 credit hour of PE**

**HIST 133 or 134 World Civilization**

---

\* A grade of "C" or better must be earned in each course for substitution credit.

\*\* This combination of courses must be satisfied sequentially and totally for substitution credit.

\*\*\* Will apply to ROTC students who complete MS 101 and 102, but not 201 and 202.

\*\*\*\* ROTC enrollees who are Teacher Education majors must not take this course because of specific competencies related to certification.

\*\*\*\*\* PE 118 or PE 119 will satisfy one (1) credit hour of PE requirement. However, PE majors will be given priority for enrollment in those courses. Other students may enroll with the approval of the Head of the Physical Education Department. In addition, completion of a single semester of Basic Course ROTC (101 or 102) will substitute for only a half (½) credit PE requirement.

## DEGREES AWARDED

The academic program of Saint Augustine's College leads to two degrees: Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science. These degrees are awarded in 38 different majors or areas of concentration.

### Majors Provided

#### For the Bachelor of Arts Degree:

1. Afro-American Studies
2. Art Studies
3. Communications Media
4. Elementary Education
5. English
6. Exceptional Children
7. History
8. Modern Foreign Languages (French and Spanish)
9. Music
10. Political Science/Pre-Law
11. Psychology
12. Social Studies
13. Sociology

#### For the Bachelor of Science Degree:

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1. Accounting                   | 14. Physical Education                      |
| 2. Biology                      | 15. Physics                                 |
| 3. Business Administration      | 16. Pre-Medicine                            |
| 4. Business Education           | 17. Aerospace Engineering                   |
| 5. Chemistry                    | 18. Biological and Agricultural Engineering |
| 6. Computer Information Systems | 19. Chemical Engineering                    |
| 7. Criminal Justice             | 20. Civil Engineering                       |
| 8. Industrial Hygiene/Safety    | 21. Industrial Engineering                  |
| 9. Industrial Mathematics       | 22. Materials Engineering                   |
| 10. International Business      | 23. Mechanical Engineering                  |
| 11. Mathematics                 |   |
| 12. Medical Technology          |   |
| 13. Office Management Systems   |   |

### Degree Program Objectives for Students

1. Graduate Study: Preparation for graduate study is met through the major which one chooses. A large percentage of students continue their education in a graduate school.
2. Professional and Research Activities: The Educational Program prepares students for work in private industry, local, state, and federal services. See specific departments and their objectives.

## **Grading**

The grading system is based upon semester hours; therefore, grade point averages are determined by the following criteria:

- A — excellent, 90 and above  
(four quality points per semester hour of credit)
- B — good, 80 to 89  
(three quality points per semester hour of credit)
- C — fair, 70 to 79  
(two quality points per semester hour of credit)
- D — passing but poor, 60-69  
(one quality point per semester hour of credit)
- F — failure, below 60 (Punitive. No quality points)
- I — Incomplete (Quality points will not be used in the computation of averages, non-punitive.)
- WD — Withdrawal from the College (Not used in the computation of averages; therefore, non-punitive)

Required courses in which students receive a grade of D in the major field must be repeated.

### **Minimum Rate of Work**

Students are expected to complete their respective curricula based upon the requirements of the program. If a student's enrollment status changes, completion of his/her program may be lengthened or shortened accordingly. Additionally, students must complete 50% of credits within each academic year. Students who receive incomplete or withdraw from a course after the last day of the Drop/Add period will be subjected to the 50% credit ruling.

The minimum academic load during a semester for a regular, full-time student is 12 semester hours, excluding courses (with a grade of "D") being repeated. Academic loads of less than 12 hours are part-time and will be computed accordingly in order to determine the equivalent or fractional part of a full increment of academic work. The normal rate of full-time work is defined as 12 to 17 semester hours per semester. Academic hours in excess of 17 are considered to be an overload which will require special approval of recommendations from the academic advisor in each case. A student's academic record will be reviewed at the end of each semester, or equivalent, to determine whether or not satisfactory academic progress is being made, i.e., as described and outlined in the Standards of Minimum Progress section.

Required courses in which students receive a grade of "D" in the major field must be repeated.

### **Standards of Minimum Progress**

A student who only meets the minimum standards of progress will be allowed to continue at the College. But for years one, two and three, such a student will be restricted to twelve (12) credit hours per semester.

- a. At the end of the first year, the student must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.20;
- b. at the end of the second year, the student must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.40;
- c. at the end of the third year, the student must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 1.60;
- d. at the end of the fourth year, the student must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00;
- e. at the end of the fifth year, the student must earn a minimum cumulative grade point average of 2.00.

### **Classification of Students**

Students are classified at the beginning of the regular school year or at the time of entrance if this is other than the beginning of the school year, based upon the number of credits earned as follows:

Freshman    0 - 29 semester hours

Sophomore   30 - 59 semester hours

Junior        60 - 89 semester hours

Seniors       90 semester hours or above

### **Grade Appeals**

The instructor has the responsibility for evaluating course work and determining grades; however, the student has the right to appeal a grade that he or she believes to be in error.

The appeal process will involve the following steps (issue may be resolved at any level):

1. The student confers with the instructor involved.
2. The student and instructor (preferably together) confer with the Head of the Department.
3. The student and instructor (preferably together) confer with the Chairperson of the Division.
4. When the above steps do not resolve the issue, the student may initiate a formal written appeal to the Vice President for Academic Affairs for review and resolution.

Appeals should not be taken lightly by either student or instructor. A written appeal must be made no later than six weeks following the semester in which the grade in question was received.

## Grade Reports

Grade reports are made to each student at the end of each semester. A copy of the grade report is mailed to (1) the student at the home address of record and (2) the parent or guardian, if requested in writing by the student. After grades are submitted by the instructor, they are processed and issued by the Registrar's Office.

Students should examine their grade report carefully. If no grade report is received, the student should contact the Registrar's Office immediately.

## The Incomplete Grade

The grade of "I" (Incomplete) is given to denote that the student has maintained a passing average up to the time of final examinations but also has been, for reasons beyond his or her control, unable to fulfill some specific course requirement(s) such as the final examination, a notebook, an experiment, a research or term paper. Students are responsible for making arrangements with their instructors to complete the course work for the removal of an incomplete prior to the conversion date.

The Office of the Registrar provides faculty a special form for the removal of "Incompletes." The grade must be removed prior to the conversion date stated on the academic calendar or the incomplete will automatically convert to failure ("F"). This will apply also to non-returning students who have not filed a withdrawal from the College and who do not meet extenuating circumstances. **THE INCOMPLETE GRADE WILL NOT BE GIVEN IN ANY CASE AS A GRADE FOR MID-TERM PROGRESS.**

## Dropping or Adding Course(s)

A student may add or drop a course prior to the deadline date which is listed in the College's academic calendar. The course changes will be recorded on the student's final transcript.

## Withdrawal from a Course

Withdrawing from a course is recognized as officially and permanently leaving after the add-drop period. A student may withdraw from a course after the drop-add period and will receive a grade of "W" if his/her withdrawal occurred during the two (2) weeks following the designated dates of the Mid-Semester Examinations.

Students who desire to withdraw from a course should secure a Course Withdrawal Form from the Office of the Registrar. Processing of the withdrawal form will begin after the student has returned it to the Registrar's Office, bearing the signatures of the student and the professor. Students officially withdrawn from a course are assigned a permanent grade of "W" by the Registrar. Professors do not have the authority to assign, remove or change a grade of "W". Disagreements between the student and the professor (as



related to withdrawal) are resolved by the Office of Academic Affairs. Students who stop attending a class without officially withdrawing will receive a grade of "F" unless extenuating circumstances can be provided and verified.

**NOTE:** Withdrawal refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial area of the catalog.

### **Substitution of Courses**

No more than two substitutions will be allowed in a student's program. Exceptions to this policy will be made for students who study abroad. Requests for substitutions should be initiated by the academic advisor, who will make the request in writing to the Department/Division Head on behalf of the student. Subsequently, the Division Chairman will make the official recommendation to the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **Credit for Repeating a Course**

Credit and quality points of the highest grade received from a repeated course will be given only once, even if the course is repeated several times. Students must repeat major courses as well as selected General Education courses in which a grade of "D" was received (see General Education section for those courses). The course repeated must be taken at Saint Augustine's College. All students will be charged for repeated courses.

### **Academic Probation and Suspension**

Students must maintain a term grade point average of 2.0 not to be placed on academic probation. Academic Probationary status is reviewed at the end of each semester. Students on academic probation are limited to twelve (12) credit hours. Their academic advisors must review and approve their schedules.

Academic suspension is determined by a student not meeting the standards of minimum progress. The standards of minimum progress are determined by the cumulative grade point average at the end of each academic year and evaluated according to the scales of "Standards of Minimum Progress." Students who do not meet the standards of minimum progress will be suspended for one semester. The reinstatement process must begin at least thirty days prior to the term of re-entry. A letter of petition should be directed to the Committee on Admissions, in care of the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

A student on academic suspension may improve his/her academic standing by attending Summer School at Saint Augustine's College on receipt of a letter of invitation from the Office of Academic Affairs. Attendance at Summer School does not purport automatic readmission to the College. The letter of petition for reinstatement must be submitted within the thirty day period prior to the Fall term.

Financial Aid will not be available until the standards of progress are achieved.

### **Withdrawal From The College**

A student who wishes to withdraw from the College must secure a withdrawal application form from the Student Affairs Office and signatures from the professors and other college administrators. After the application has been properly signed and returned to the Registrar's Office, it is processed, thus rendering the student officially withdrawn from the College.

College property (such as dorm keys, ID cards) must be returned to the Office of Student Affairs at the time of withdrawal. Upon completion of the withdrawal procedure, a grade of "W" is assigned to all courses in which a student is enrolled at the time of withdrawal. The transcript is also annotated with "withdrawal from school" and the date. A student who leaves the College without processing a formal withdrawal application form receives failing grades in each course in which he/she is registered. A student may withdraw from the College at any point up to two weeks before final exams.

**NOTE: Withdrawal refunds are based upon the plan listed in the Financial area of the catalog.**

### **Readmissions**

Persons may contact the Office of Admissions for the process governing readmissions. Students will be required to follow the program of study in place at the time of readmission.

### **Change of Major**

The change of a major is an option available to students. However, students are required to follow the program of study in place at the time of the change of major. Forms for change of major may be obtained from the Office of the Registrar.

### **Qualitative Performance In Major**

All students must make a minimum grade of "C" in all courses in their major in order to receive credit for them. Students who make less than a grade of "C" in any course in their major must repeat the course.

### **Dean's List**

The Dean's List is achieved by a cumulative grade point average of 3.0 or above with no grade lower than "C", for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

### **HONORS PROGRAM**

The Honors Program affords eligible students from the six divisions of the College an opportunity to continue self-development. Special seminars, independent study, international travel and study abroad are designed features

of the program to help participants develop into independent scholars. Emphasis is placed upon research, creative thinking, global perspectives and analytical reasoning processes.

### **Criteria For Admission To The Honors Program**

A student must be full-time and must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.00 or better for two consecutive semesters for thirty-two (32) or more semester credit hours with no grade below "C". Other criteria deemed necessary by the program will also apply.

A transfer student who has completed one-year of residence and whose previous academic training is deemed satisfactory by the Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs may be admitted to the Honors Program.

A freshman student may qualify at the end of the first semester of study, provided a grade point average of 3.00 or better is achieved for a minimum of seventeen (17) semester hours with no grades below "B". Three letters of support are required from professors and/or advisors. No freshman student is eligible to study abroad.

Students meeting the criteria for admission will be selected from the six divisions of the College prior to the beginning of the first semester of the academic year. They will be notified in writing and directed to special honors courses identified in each major discipline. A further selection and screening process will be done prior to the end of the first semester of participation to establish the eligibility of students who may study abroad during the spring semester of the academic year. A minimum of twelve credit hours will be awarded for study abroad. Study abroad is offered second semester only.

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**IS 211. HONORS SEMINAR.** A seminar comprised of students enrolled in the Honors Program. Students explore pertinent concepts, theories, principles and personalities, using selected papers, books, and guest lecturers. One to three (1-3) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

**IS 441. INDEPENDENT STUDY.** A course open to honors program participants involving independent literary and laboratory research under the supervision of a faculty member. An oral and written report must be presented to an honors examination committee after each research project has been completed. This course may be repeated by successful honors participants and may even extend into another semester, depending upon the nature of the research project. In such cases, however, the initial course credit remains the same. One to four (1-4) semester hours credit. Offered both semesters.

**IS 442. INTERNATIONAL STUDY.** Honors program participants may be selected to spend one semester in England or Jamaica. Students may pursue a program of study abroad that would be equivalent to the program and semester credit hours offered at Saint Augustine's College. All work completed successfully with a grade of "C" or better is transferable so long as the foreign institution is an acknowledged and approved institution of post-secondary education. The student will register and pay the usual tuition and fees to Saint Augustine's for the semester. Selected students are encouraged to supplement stipends with personal funds to the extent they deem appropriate. A minimum of twelve (12) semester credit hours. Study abroad offered second semester only.

## **TRANSFER STUDENTS**

A transfer student will have his/her academic status evaluated based on the number of accepted credit hours that are transferred from the institution(s) previously attended.

A student transferring from another college must submit to the Office of Admissions official transcripts verifying completion of high school or having received the G.E.D. and college credits. If the student has attended more than one college or university, official transcripts from each institution previously attended must be received before an admission decision can be made on the application. All entrance materials should be received at least thirty days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

The Office of Admissions makes the initial evaluation of courses taken at other institutions. All courses with grades "C" or better will be transferred to the College and grades of less than "C" are not given consideration. Additionally, credit hours but not quality points are transferable. Coursework taken at another institution is evaluated by the Head of the department to determine if the work is applicable toward fulfillment of graduation requirements in the student's major. A recommendation is submitted to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Registrar for consideration of approval.

To complete his/her academic program, a transfer student is expected to conform to the academic requirements of Saint Augustine's College that are current at the time of his/her enrollment at the College. The general requirements listed in the catalog must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at Saint Augustine's College or in residence (CRC).

## **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Director of Admissions. Prospective matriculants may be admitted to the College by August 1. All qualified applicants receive consideration for admission to Saint Augustine's College without regard to race, creed, color, sex or national origin.

Before an admission decision can be reached on an application, the following materials must be received by the Office of Admissions at Saint Augustine's College:

1. All transcripts, which must be sent to the Office of Admissions directly from the high school or college through the mail by the appropriate officials, reflecting evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility. Prospective matriculants must be high school graduates whose grades indicate probable success in college;
2. Satisfactory evidence that a minimum of the following high school units should be completed in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency:

<b>English</b>	<b>4 units</b>
<b>Mathematics</b>	<b>3 units</b>
<b>Science</b>	<b>2 units</b>
<b>Social Studies</b>	<b>2 units</b>
<b>Electives</b>	<b><u>9 units</u></b>
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>20 units</b>

Students who have successfully completed the General Education Development Test (GED) may be considered for admission by satisfying the following criteria:

3. Endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character and personality.
4. A statement of honorable withdrawal from the college last attended by all transfer applicants.
5. Current Health and Immunization Certifications (required).
6. The Scholastic Aptitude Test (SAT) or the American College Test (ACT). Scores are required for all first-time College freshmen. Students who have taken either examination must provide the Admissions Office a copy of the scores as a part of their required admissions materials. Students who have not taken either test prior to enrolling will be provided the opportunity to do so during the week of freshman orientation. The cost of taking the examination will be borne by the student.

## **MATRICULATION FEE**

Every application for admission must be accompanied by a \$25.00 fee. This is an administrative fee and is not refundable.

## **HOUSING/ROOM DEPOSIT**

A room deposit of \$25.00 must be sent in order to reserve room space for any applicant who plans to live in College housing. Deposits should be made before July 1 for the Fall term and by December 1 for the Spring term. The



deposit is refundable only to those students who are rejected by the institution, or those who request a refund by the aforementioned dates; otherwise, the deposit will be forfeited.

## **FOREIGN STUDENTS**

A prospective foreign student is required to submit the following materials before an admissions decision can be reached on his/her application:

1. An application form furnished by the Director of Admissions.
2. Transcripts of work completed on the secondary level and on the college level, if applicable. The transcript must be the original copy or a certified photostatic copy.
3. Evidence of proof of proficiency in English (TOEFL).
4. A statement of the applicant's financial resources that he/she can meet U. S. study costs. Total expenses for the first year are required before the I-20 is released. This must be accomplished prior to enrollment.
5. A report listing scores made on the SAT or ACT.
6. Current Health and Immunization Certificates.

A foreign student attending another U. S. institution will not be considered for admission on a transfer basis until he/she has completed at least one semester (preferably one year) of study at the institution which issued the I-20 form and has completed all transfer requirements as listed in items 1-6 above.

## **VETERANS AND VA RECIPIENTS**

Saint Augustine's College is approved for the enrollment of Veterans and other VA recipients of benefits. Veterans who are seeking VA assistance should apply to the Registrar. If accepted by the College, Veterans and VA Benefits Recipients should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly the educational objective. The Veterans Program is approved by the State Approving Agency of the University of North Carolina (UNC) General Administration. In addition to the general admissions requirements, the Veterans and VA Benefits Recipients are expected to satisfy the following:

1. Pay all expenses in the same manner required of non-veterans. (This does not apply to Vocational Rehabilitation applicants.);
2. Report to the Registrar's Office during the designated time in order to complete all VA information;
3. Attend orientation sessions at the beginning of each semester;

4. Attend counseling sessions with the VA Coordinator; and
5. Make sure that daily attendance records are updated by the instructors and bi-monthly schedules are signed and submitted to the Registrar's Office by the deadline date.

Records of Progress are kept by this institution on veterans and non-veteran students alike. Progress records are furnished to both veterans and non-veterans at the end of each scheduled school term.

## **GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for graduation must apply to their respective department heads to verify their eligibility to apply to the College for admission to candidacy for graduation. The application should be filed within the first 31 days of classes during the semester immediately prior to that in which the student plans or expects to graduate. The department head will review the academic record of the student to determine whether or not the student has satisfactorily completed all requirements of his/her major.

To qualify for the baccalaureate degree from Saint Augustine's College, the student:

1. must have completed the General Education requirements and those of his/her major (at the time of matriculation or readmission) in his/her subject area;
2. must have passed all required courses in the major with a "C" or above;
3. must have earned a cumulative grade point average of 2.00 or above;
4. must have earned the last 30 hours of course requirements in a major in residence at Saint Augustine's College. (The Cooperating Raleigh College Consortium is considered "in residence.");
5. must have completed, as a transferree from a junior college, community college, or technical institute, a minimum of 60 semester hours at Saint Augustine's College;
6. must be cleared of all financial obligations to the College;
7. must participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Vice President for Academic Affairs;
8. must pay the following graduation fees:
  - a. diploma \$10.00
  - b. cap, gown, and hood 10.00
  - c. Placement Services 3.00
  - d. transcript 2.00

Students who are approved for graduation in absentia receive their diplomas

through Registered U. S. Mail. A cash payment of \$10.00 is required for each backdated order for diploma replacement and a cash payment of \$5.00 is charged each student who is not present to receive his/her diploma at graduation and subsequently requests that it be mailed.

### **Honor Graduates**

To graduate with honors, a student must have earned a cumulative grade point average of 3.10 or greater at the College. A student with any grade less than "C" cannot graduate with honors.

#### **Honor recognitions are as follows:**

Summa Cum Laude	3.70 to 4.00
Magna Cum Laude	3.40 to 3.69
Cum Laude	3.10 to 3.39

### **Graduate Record Examination**

Students who wish to take the Graduate Record Examination should make arrangements to take the same during the early part of the senior year. The Student Development Center will have information on GRE dates.

### **English Comprehensive Examination**

All juniors are required to take and pass the English Comprehensive Examination given during the first and second semesters of each school year. The examination is open to all students who have completed sixty (60) semester hours of work or above. Students who fail the examination are encouraged to audit a course in Modern Grammar or English composition before taking the examination again.

### **Comprehensive Senior Examination**

All prospective graduating seniors are required to take the oral and written parts of a comprehensive examination in their major areas during the first semester. The following are general characteristics of the examination.

- I. Nature and Composition of the Comprehensive Examination in the Major Field.
  - A. The written and oral parts of the examination will be composed of questions and/or tests prepared by the faculty of each department and will be given to seniors majoring in the respective departments.
  - B. The overall nature of the examination, the style of questions and test items and the use of questions and test items from standardized examination sources are left to the discretion of each department, with the proviso that examination questions and test items do not extend unreasonably beyond the area of the subjects required in the student's major program.

- II. **Determination of Passing Score:** Each department, in consultation with the Office of Academic Affairs, will determine the passing score for its complete examination.
- III. **Certification of Results of Examination:** Each department head will certify to the Vice President for Academic Affairs and Registrar the results of the examination. Certification should be made not later than two weeks after the examination date. For each student who fails, the department head must recommend the nature of work that the student should complete prior to reexamination. Students who fail the examination twice may not take additional reexaminations unless recommended by the Review Board.
- IV. **Comprehensive Examination Review Board**
  - A. A Comprehensive Examination Review Board, composed of the members of the Curriculum Council, will be established.
  - B. The Review Board will act on recommendations made by the various Department Heads relative to students who failed the examination. It will also make recommendations relative to students who have failed the examination twice.
- V. **Dates of Examination:** All students will take the examination during the first semester of the senior year. The written examination will be offered by each department on a specified date. The oral examination should be given prior to the date of certification. Prospective graduates should take the examination before applying for admission to candidacy for graduation.

### **Scholastic and Personality Requirements for Student Teaching**

Once the teacher education candidate has been admitted to a program in teacher education, further screening is necessary to qualify him/her for student teaching, or professional laboratory experiences. The prospective student teacher should have met the following requirements by formal application during the second semester of the junior year or the first semester of the senior year, to qualify respectively for the first or second semester of the senior year for student teaching.

1. A cumulative grade point average of 2.50 with no grades below "C" in his/her major and professional courses as certified by the Registrar.
2. Successful completion of Education 233 - Foundations of Education, including a satisfactory rating on an autobiography and on the three following tests:
  - a. School and College Ability Tests (SCAT II - English and Mathematics).
  - b. The National Teacher Examinations - Core Battery I, Communications Skills.
  - c. Core Battery II, General Knowledge.

3. Certification by the Department Head that the candidate desires to teach and has met the basic requirements of the major field.
4. Approval by the Interdepartmental Teacher Education Committee, Chairman of the Division of Education and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

## **REGISTRATION AND RECORDS**

### **Office of the Registrar**

The Office of the Registrar is the unit responsible for maintaining academic records. Also, the Office is responsible for enrolling students in courses and assisting with the enforcement of academic policies and practices.

The Registrar serves as the official head of the unit and is responsible for keeping the College seal and certifying students for graduation.

### **Registration**

In order to be officially enrolled in classes, the registration process must be completed. The registration process is provided by the Registrar's Office for each semester. Students are responsible for complying with all registration procedures and policies including payment of cost, which is a part of registration.

### **Late Registration**

A late registration fee of \$100.00 will be assessed against any student who fails to complete registration within the specified period for regular registration.

### **Auditing Courses**

Students may audit a course provided they complete the registration process and pay the regular tuition rate per hour. Neither grades nor credit hours will be given for auditing.

### **Overloads**

An overload constitutes all hours over 18 hours or more. A student whose cumulative grade point average is less than 3.00 may not register for overload hours in any semester. **No freshman may take overloads.** Overloads must be approved by the Department Head or the Division Chairperson and the Vice President for Academic Affairs. Refer to the Financial Section for overload charges. Additionally, registration for overloads is granted at the time of official Fall semester and Spring semester registration only.



## **Transcripts**

Transcripts are issued upon the written request of the student or an agent authorized by the student. Students/Alumni must be financial with the College in order for a request to be honored.

The following constitute the criteria for release or issuance of a transcript.

1. Request should be made 10 days prior to the date needed.
2. A charge of \$2.00 is required for each transcript. The fee must be paid before a transcript will be released. The alumni fee is \$5.00.

Transcripts sent directly to students/alumni do not carry the College seal and are not official. The seal is attached when the transcript is sent directly from the College to another college/university, authorized agency or prospective employer.

## **Pre-Registration**

Currently enrolled students are required to pre-register for the following semester. The procedures for pre-registration are published in the Master Course Schedule located in the Registrar's Office. The dates and times for pre-registration are included in the college calendar. Students who fail to pre-register will be assessed a fee of \$100.00. Pre-registration for overloads is not permitted during pre-registration.

## **Release of Student Information Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (The Buckley Amendment)**

Annually, Saint Augustine's College informs students of the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as amended. This Act, with which the institution intends to comply fully, was designated to protect the privacy of educational records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and to provide guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA) concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the Act.

The College policy explains in detail the procedures to be used for compliance with the provision of the Act. Copies of the policy can be found in the Registrar's Office.



# FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## EXPENSES

The average cost of the College for each student exceeds the basic charge made to the student. The College must obtain the remainder from endowment income and gifts to offset the difference between the actual cost and the amount the student pays. The basic charge does not include laboratory and other special fees or expenditures for books and supplies.

Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and without notice from the Business Office. It is their personal responsibility to keep their parents or guardians informed of all charges even though the Business Office will send statements each semester. Saint Augustine's College emphasizes promptness in the payment of bills as an educational experience. All students must meet their financial obligations to the College by the deadline date indicated in the school calendar. Those who do not settle their financial affairs by that date may be asked to withdraw or may be summarily suspended from Saint Augustine's College.

## ESTIMATED GENERAL EXPENSES FOR THE COLLEGE YEAR 1994-95

	BOARDING STUDENT		NON-BOARDING STUDENTS	
	1st Semester	2nd Semester	1st Semester	2nd Semester
*Tuition	\$2,050	\$2,050	\$2,050	\$2,050
General Fees	800	800	800	800
**Room & Board	1,800	1,800		
Breakage Fee -				
New Students	25		25	
TOTAL	\$4,675	\$4,650	\$2,875	\$2,850

\* All students who carry more than 18 hours must pay an additional \$125.00 per credit hour at registration. All students registering for less than 12 hours will be charged \$175.00 per credit hour and an additional \$175.00 for general fees. Course fees are not included in this estimate and the charge may vary from \$10.00 to 75.00, depending on the subjects taken.

An Intent to Register Fee of \$200.00 is required for all admitted applicants (freshman, re-admittees and transfers).

\*\* Residence Hall charges will vary by \$50.00 to \$75.00 per semester based on the facility.

**All purchases of books, supplies and other items are expected to be paid by cash or credit card, at the time of purchase, in the College Book Store.**

**The total amount for the semester is due at registration, along with any balance from previous charges. Students are expected to meet their financial obligations promptly and with notice from the Financial Affairs Office. There will be charge of \$25.00 on each student's account that does not reflect a zero balance by the first day of class.**

**Students whose parents are applying for Plus Loans may be required to make a deposit of \$1,500 at registration, which would be refunded once the loan proceeds are received.**

Arrangements may be made with Academic Management Services, Inc. (AMS) to make payments by the month, if application is made prior to the beginning of the registration period. At least two payments must be made to AMS before financial clearance can be given at registration. Applications are available in the Financial Affairs office.

The goal of the Financial Aid office is to provide a financial package to cover the difference between the student's budget and the amount revealed by his or her official need analysis. *Students and prospective students are urged to file an application for financial aid early and follow-up on any additional information needed to make an award. The College's Financial Aid office is available to assist with the application.*

## **PAYMENTS, REFUNDS AND COMMENTS**

- 1. ALL PAYMENTS MUST BE MADE BY CASHIER'S CHECK, CERTIFIED CHECK OR MONEY ORDER. NO PERSONAL CHECKS WILL BE ACCEPTED.**
2. All checks or money orders should be made payable to:  
**SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE.**
3. Envelopes should be addressed to:

Vice President for Financial Affairs  
Saint Augustine's College  
1315 Oakwood Avenue  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27610-2298

4. No part of any remittance made payable to the College will be given to the student except by written request of the person making the remittance. The request should be mailed directly to the Vice President for Financial Affairs.

5. When a student has been duly accepted and registered, it is considered a formal and explicit contract for the year. Should a student officially withdraw or become suspended during the first ten weeks of school, a pro rata portion of tuition, fees and room is refunded. Unused board is refunded if the College is properly notified in advance and the time involved is at least one week. Failure to process the proper forms at the time of withdrawal or suspension makes the student liable for the entire charge for the semester. Withdrawal cannot be retroactive for previous years.
6. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the College for the student will be charged to the student's account and must be paid within thirty (30) days.
7. If payments are not made as scheduled, the College reserves the right to withdraw its services and accommodations and/or possibly place the student on Financial Aid suspension.
8. All students who have outside scholarships, grants or loans must bring a check or a letter from the granting institution or agency with them on or before registration day.
9. Veterans attending the College, under the provision of Public Law 89358, G.I. Bill, are responsible for meeting their expenses and any payment plans must be submitted for approval prior to registration.
10. Credit balances on student accounts resulting from payments made for the year will not be refunded until after registration and all aid and charges have been posted, and will be refunded only by written request from the original source(s).

## **AGREEMENT WITH MINORS**

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student shall itself create the student’s agreement and legal obligation to pay for all debts and expenses incurred by or for him or her in connection with his or her attendance at the College.”

“The formal enrollment at Saint Augustine’s College of each student who is a minor shall itself create the agreement both of the student and of his or her parent or guardian that the debts and expenses incurred by or for the student in connection with his or her attendance at the College are necessary expenses of the minor student within the meaning of the laws of the State of North Carolina pertaining to minors, and shall itself further create the agreement and joint and several legal obligations of said student and of his or her parent or guardian to pay for all such debts and expenses.”



## Refund Policy

Tuition and fees are refunded according to the following table:

	<b>REFUND</b>	<b>CHARGE</b>
Withdrawal during the first week	90%	10%
Withdrawal during the second week	80%	20%
Withdrawal during the third week	80%	20%
Withdrawal during the fourth week	70%	30%
Withdrawal during the fifth week	60%	40%
Withdrawal during the sixth week	60%	40%
Withdrawal during the seventh week	50%	50%
Withdrawal during the eighth week	50%	60%
Withdrawal during the ninth week	40%	60%
Withdrawal during the tenth week	30%	70%
Suspension or Expulsion	No Refund	

Any student who officially withdraws from the College after the tenth week is responsible for all charges incurred. Any financial aid recipient who drops a course or courses after the add/drop period will not have his/her financial aid or charges adjusted.

If a student who withdraws from Saint Augustine's College is due a refund under the policy above, the following formula will be used to determine the portion to be refunded to the Title IV programs:

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 & \textbf{Title IV Aid Awarded (minus} & \\
 & \textbf{FWS) For the Semester} & \\
 \hline
 \textbf{REFUND} & \times \textbf{All Aid Awarded (minus FWS)} = & \textbf{Amount to} \\
 & & \textbf{SFA Programs}
 \end{array}$$

Saint Augustine' policy is to return the Financial Aid portion of the refund to the programs in the following order:

### TITLE IV PORTION OF REFUND

1. Federal Stafford Loan
2. Federal Unsubsidized Stafford Loan
3. Federal PLUS Loan
4. Federal Perkins Loan
5. Federal Pell Grant
6. Federal SEOG Grant
7. Other Title IV Assistance

### NON-TITLE IV PORTION OF REFUND

1. Student
2. North Carolina Contractual Grant
3. NC Incentive Grant
4. NC Tuition Grant
5. Institutional Scholarship
6. Other

Room fees, once incurred, are not refundable. Board charges are refunded on a prorated basis, from the last day of the week the student leaves school or moves out of campus housing.

**FAILURE TO PROCESS THE PROPER FORMS AT THE TIME OF WITHDRAWAL MAKES THE STUDENT LIABLE FOR THE ENTIRE CHARGE**

FOR THE SEMESTER. WITHDRAWAL CANNOT BE RETROACTIVE FOR PREVIOUS YEARS.

## **FINANCIAL AID ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS**

Saint Augustine's College offers a variety of financial aid programs to assist students who are not able to afford the cost of attendance at the College. Approximately 90% of the students enrolled at Saint Augustine's College receive some type of financial aid. These students are enrolled in all academic departments and involved in all areas of college life. Eligibility for all aid programs at Saint Augustine's College, except those designed to recognize exceptional academic, athletic and performance ability, is based on financial need. Financial need is the cost of attendance minus the expected family contribution (EFC). The College makes every effort to insure that every qualified student will have an opportunity to attend, regardless of financial ability.

### **Application Procedures**

To be considered for most financial aid at Saint Augustine's College, all students are required to:

1. Be admitted to the College;
2. Complete the Saint Augustine's College Application for Financial Assistance;
3. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA);
4. Not be in default on a Federal Stafford or Federal Perkins Loan; and
5. Maintain satisfactory academic progress.

### **APPLICATION RENEWAL AND DEADLINE**

Financial Aid awards are not automatically renewable. Students must reapply for financial assistance each year. Aid is awarded on a first come-first served basis. Students must have all required forms completed and on file in the Financial Aid Office by April 15 for priority consideration. Students are encouraged to apply for aid before the priority deadline. Applications received after the priority deadline will be awarded based upon available funding.

## **DESCRIPTION OF FINANCIAL AID PROGRAMS**

Saint Augustine's College administers four categories of student financial aid. They are (1) grants; (2) loans, (3) employment and (4) scholarships. Grants and scholarships are considered "gift aid" that does not have to be repaid. Loans and employment are considered "self help" aid. Loans are repayable at nominal interest rates and assistance from employment has to be earned. These programs are administered according to specific regulations

and requirements. A description of the different types of programs available at Saint Augustine's College is listed below:

## GRANTS

**FEDERAL PELL GRANT** - The Federal Pell Grant Program is a federal entitlement designed to provide financial assistance to eligible undergraduate students with financial need. The amount of the grant is determined by the number of hours the student is taking, the expected family contribution (EFC) and the cost of attendance at the institution. Each applicant receives a Student Aid Report (SAR) as a result of filing the FAFSA. To insure the proper processing, information from the current federal income tax return should be used. Students should submit all copies of the SAR to the institution in which they plan to enroll.

**FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT (SEOG)** - This program that provides grants ranging from \$100 to \$4,000 an academic year to exceptionally needy students with priority given to Federal Pell Grant recipients. This grant is administered by the Financial Aid Office. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this grant.

**NORTH CAROLINA STUDENT INCENTIVE GRANT (NCSIG)** - The North Carolina Student Incentive Grant is a need-based grant ranging from \$200 to \$1,500 per academic year. It is administered by the State of North Carolina through College Foundation, Inc. In order for an applicant to be considered, the student must complete the FAFSA before March 15 of the year in which he or she is applying for financial aid. The applicant must be a resident of North Carolina.

**NORTH CAROLINA LEGISLATIVE TUITION GRANT (NCLTG)** - The North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant is available to all full-time residents of North Carolina attending Saint Augustine's College. The student must complete a brief application with the Registrar at registration. These funds are credited to the eligible student's account. The amount of the grant is subject to change each semester.

**NORTH CAROLINA CONTRACTUAL GRANT** - The State of North Carolina appropriates funds to be administered by Saint Augustine's College to assist exceptionally needy North Carolina students with priority given to Federal Pell Grant recipients. The student must complete the FAFSA to be eligible for this grant. In order to be considered for this grant, the student must be a North Carolina resident, and must have demonstrated financial need. The amount of the grant ranges up to the cost of tuition.

## LOANS

**FEDERAL PERKINS LOAN** - The Federal Perkins Loan is administered by the Financial Aid Office to provide long-term, low-interest loans to students who demonstrate financial need. A student may borrow up to a maximum of

\$3,000 for each undergraduate year. The total amount borrowed cannot exceed \$15,000 for all undergraduate years. Repayment begins nine months after the student graduates, withdraws or ceases enrollment. The interest rate is 5%. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this loan.

**FEDERAL STAFFORD LOAN** - The Federal Stafford Loan program provides low-interest, long-term loans to eligible students attending school at least half-time. Loans are made by a lender such as a bank or credit union. The maximum loan amount an academic year is \$2,625 for a freshman; \$3,500 for a sophomore and \$5,500 for a junior or senior. The maximum aggregate loan amount for an undergraduate student is \$23,000. Interest is not charged while the student is enrolled in school. Repayment begins six months after the student graduates, withdraws or ceases attending school at least half-time. Students must demonstrate financial need. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for this loan.

**UNSUBSIDIZED FEDERAL STAFFORD LOAN** - The Unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loan program was created for middle-income students who do not qualify for the maximum amount of the Federal Stafford Loan program. The terms and conditions are the same as those of the Federal Stafford Loan program, except that the student is responsible for interest that accrues while he/she is enrolled in school on at least a half-time basis. The combination of the subsidized and unsubsidized Federal Stafford Loans may not exceed the annual and aggregate limits for loans under the Federal Stafford Loan Program. The borrower is required to pay a combined origination fee and insurance premium of 6.5% of the principal amount of the loan. The fee is deducted equally from each check. The interest rate is variable and not to exceed 9%. Payments may be deferred until six months after the student leaves school or drops below half-time status.

**FEDERAL PLUS LOAN** - The Federal PLUS Loan is a low-interest loan for parents of dependent students who want to borrow to help pay for their child's education. The student must be enrolled for at least half-time. The maximum amount a parent can borrow is the cost of attendance minus any financial aid offered to the student. The interest rate is variable but will not exceed 10% for first-time borrowers. Parents who have no adverse credit history are eligible for the Federal PLUS loan. There is a 5% origination fee deducted from the loan. Repayment begins immediately after the check has been disbursed.

## **EMPLOYMENT**

**FEDERAL WORK STUDY PROGRAM (FWS)** - The Federal Work Study program provides part-time employment to eligible students who are enrolled at Saint Augustine's College. Students earn at least the minimum wage and work approximately 8-12 hours per week. Federal Work Study provides the student with the opportunity to gain valuable experience as well as earn money



to assist with meeting their educational expenses. Students are employed by a variety of departments and offices. Students are paid monthly according to the pay schedule given at the time of the assignment. The student must complete the FAFSA to be considered for Federal Work Study.

**COLLEGE WORK-AID** - College Work-Aid is a work program funded by the institution to assist a limited number of students with on-campus employment. These funds are administered by the Financial Aid Office. It is an institutional program similar to the Federal Work Study program. Students may work up to 20 hours per week and earn at least the minimum wage.

## SCHOLARSHIPS

Saint Augustine's College offers a limited number of scholarships to students who demonstrate outstanding academic achievement. It also provides tuition remission to students whose parent or spouse is employed at the College. In addition, the College provides scholarships based on athletic ability, leadership potential and special talents. Admission scholarships are available for freshmen with high SAT scores and academic abilities.

The College provides a large number of competitive scholarships that are awarded to students from private donors and public agencies. Students must complete a scholarship application and submit it to the Financial Aid Office by the designated deadline date. The recipients of these scholarships are selected on a competitive basis and are usually announced during the Commencement program at the end of each school year. A listing of these scholarships is given below:

George I. Alden Endowed Scholarship  
Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority  
Purdie Anders Endowed Scholarship  
Ned Ball Endowed Scholarship  
Theodore R. Barnes Memorial Scholarship  
Dr. Artemisia Bowden Science Award  
Dr. E. G. Bowden Science Award  
Clarence J. Branch Biology Award  
"Bring Out Your Best" Scholarship Award (Harris Wholesale)  
Broadcasting (WLLE Radio Station/The Carolina Newspaper)  
James E. and Mary Z. Bryan Memorial Scholarship  
Cyril and Gloria Burke Endowed Scholarship  
Henry C. Catucci Memorial Endowed Scholarship  
Viola Chavis Memorial Endowed Scholarship  
Rev. Canon Dr. John C. Davis Endowed Scholarship  
Pearl E. Davis Scholarship  
Bishop Henry B. Delany Scholarship  
Episcopal Churchwomen of Saint Augustine's College  
Berry-Epps Scholarship



Eta Sigma Chapter, Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity, Inc.  
 A. J. Fletcher and Opera Foundation, Inc. Scholarship  
 Lillie Ward Ford Memorial Endowed Scholarship  
 Mildred Freeman Endowed Scholarship in honor of Mrs. Pearl S.  
     Williams  
 Dr. Mervyn Gaskin Endowed Scholarship  
 Theodore R. Gibson Endowed Scholarship  
 Mr. and Mrs. William B. Granger Scholarship  
 Rev. Canon Henry L. Grant Memorial Scholarship  
 Greyhound Corporation Scholarship  
 Iota Iota Chapter, Omega Psi Phi Fraternity  
 Jefferson-Pilot Corporation Endowed Scholarship  
 W. W. Johnson Endowed Scholarship  
 Seby B. Jones Scholarship  
 Dr. William L. LeFlore Scholarship  
 Henry E. Lewis Endowed Scholarship  
 Viola Edwards McKay Endowed Scholarship  
 Amos T. Mills, Jr. Endowed Scholarship  
 Bishop W. Moultrie Moore Endowed Scholarship  
 Jenny Moore Prize  
 Donnell D. Morris Leadership Award  
 Omicron Zeta Chapter, Zeta Phi Beta Sorority  
 Dr. John D. Plummer Science Award  
 Elizabeth R. Poole Encouragement Endowed Scholarship  
 The Rt. Rev. Quintin E. Primo, Jr. Endowed Scholarship  
 P & W Annual Scholarship  
 Lloyd E. Quarterman Scholarship (National Alumni Association)  
 Reader's Digest Endowed Scholarship  
 Prezell R. Robinson Endowed Scholarship in memory of Mr. and Mrs.  
     Clarence Robinson  
 The Rev. and Mrs. Alexander M. Rodgers Endowed Scholarship  
 Saint Augustine's College Laymen's League Scholarship  
 Saint Augustine's College National Alumni Association  
 The St. Julian A. Simpkins, Jr. Endowed Scholarship  
 Cutchins-Spann Music Award  
 Walker Stone Endowed Scholarship  
 Dr. A. E. Teele Outstanding Educational Leadership Award  
 Hillery Thorne, College Class of '25 Memorial Graduate Scholarship  
 Union of Black Episcopalians  
 John L. LeFore-Ruth LeFlore Ward Endowed Scholarship  
 The Rev. Dr. M. Moran Weston and Family Endowed Scholarship  
 Lettie Pate Whitehead, Inc. Scholarship  
 Charles P. Williams - Atkinson Hall Leadership Award  
 Rev. & Mrs. Donald O. Wilson in Memory of Jeannette Wilson and  
     Maggie Morris  
 The Henrietta K. Yeates Endowed Scholarship

## **PROBATION AND SUSPENSION OF FINANCIAL AID**

Any financial aid recipient who does not maintain the minimum standards of satisfactory progress outlined in this Bulletin may be placed on financial aid probation for up to two semesters. Students placed on financial aid probation must raise the number of credit hours successfully completed and/or the cumulative grade point average to the minimum requirements outlined, in order to be removed from financial aid probation. Students who do not raise their level of performance to the minimum requirements will be placed on financial aid suspension. Placement on financial aid suspension makes students ineligible to receive federal assistance until the minimum academic requirements are satisfied.

Additionally, students must complete 50% of credits attempted each academic year. Students who receive incompletes (Is) or withdraw from a course or the College after the last day of the Drop/Add period will be denied receipt of financial aid for the subsequent year in accordance to the 50% credit ruling. Students should refer to the *Financial Aid Handbook*, which can be obtained from the Financial Aid Office, for more information.

## **APPEALS AGAINST FINANCIAL AID SUSPENSION**

Appeals against financial aid suspensions must be made in writing to the Director of Financial Aid. Appeals should explain why satisfactory progress was not maintained and why aid should not be suspended. Acceptable reasons for appeals are:

1. Personal illness or accident documented by the attending physician or medical care unit;
2. Serious illness or death within the immediate family. Immediate family includes parents, guardians, sisters, and brothers;
3. Cancellation of classes or withdrawal from the College; and
4. Other extenuating circumstances considered acceptable by the College.

The Financial Aid Committee reviews all appeals for approval or denial. The student is notified in writing within 20 days of the committee's decision.

## **AUDITING FEE**

The fee for auditing a course shall be our regular tuition rate per hour. If the course involves a laboratory fee, the amount of that fee shall be an additional cost.

---

# STUDENT AFFAIRS

---

The College fulfills its mission by providing students religious, civic, and extracurricular activities which develop their capacities to be clear, accurate thinkers and effective contributors to society.

## STUDENT LIFE

### Confidentiality Of Student Records

The policy of Saint Augustine's College related to the confidentiality of student records is in keeping with the "Family" Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974, as Amended. Information about a student (or former student) will not be released without the written consent of the student, other than in the exceptions stated in the Federal Act. A student is also accorded the right to inspect and review his/her academic records. A copy of the rights and privacy act is on file in the Office of the Registrar, and salient excerpts and/or translations are printed in the Student Handbook from time to time.

### Standards Of Student Behavior

Students of Saint Augustine's College are expected to conduct themselves as ladies and gentlemen both within the institution and outside. The President is authorized by the Board of Trustees to impose appropriate penalty upon any student whose conduct tends to discredit the College.

The College reserves the right to suspend, enforce the withdrawal of, or expel a student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory or who violates the College Codes of Conduct.

Generally, prohibited conduct for which a student would be subjected to discipline is as follows:

1. Physical abuse of any person on College-owned property or behavior which threatens or endangers the well-being of any such person;
2. Damage to College property or a member of the College;
3. Unauthorized entry into or occupation of College facilities which are locked and/or restricted as to use;
4. Intentional disruption or obstruction of teaching or any authorized activities on College property;

5. Violation of codes related to residence in College-owned property;
6. Misuse of College documents and records;
7. Disorderly conduct on College-owned property; and
8. Violations of Federal, State and/or local laws.

## **HOUSING**

Living accommodations are provided students through campus residence halls and auxiliary housing units. Each residence hall is supervised by a resident dormitory counselor, along with an assistant. Students may reserve dormitory rooms or rooms in auxiliary housing units through the Office of Student Affairs. However, the College may not be able to guarantee all room assignments as requested. Applications should be made early in the Spring Term. Students provide their linen for beds and personal use. Boarding students are required to take their meals in the College dining hall. As a rule, the College does not separate room and board charges.

Women students live in Latham, Weston, Baker, Delany, and Hermitage Halls. Men enrolled at the College live in Atkinson, Goold and Lynch Halls. Auxiliary housing units are available for men and women.

## **DINING FACILITIES**

Dining facilities are available for boarding and day students at moderate prices in the Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union.

## **HEALTH**

The College makes a special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician's recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. A student who has special medical problems is responsible for registering the same with the College Physician at the Joseph G. Gordon Infirmary. Registered nurses are employed by the College. It is required that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and submit a certificate of good health. The student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his/her recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum, the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

The College maintains a health plan to cover all of its students for a reasonable charge. The premium for male and female students is included in the general fee. The insurance will pay only a percentage of the medical expenses incurred from a hospital. Some expenses are not covered by the health plan.

# IMMUNIZATION VACCINATION REQUIRED OF ALL NEW STUDENTS

The North Carolina Immunization Law requires that all new students entering college must present the Admissions Office a record of immunization prior to enrolling at Saint Augustine's College. By written documentation, students must show proof as follows:

## Immunization Requirements for College Entrants

<b>A. STUDENTS 17 YEARS OF AGE AND YOUNGER.</b>  <b>REQUIRED:</b> 3 DTP (Diphtheria, Tetanus, Pertussis) or Td (Tetanus-diphtheria) doses. One Td dose must have been within the last 10 years. 3 POLIO (oral) doses. 1 MEASLES (Rubeola) dose, on or after the first birthday.* 1 RUBELLA dose.**	<b>B. STUDENTS BORN IN 1957 OR LATER AND 18 YEARS OF AGE OR OLDER.</b>  <b>REQUIRED:</b> 3 DTP or Td doses. One Td dose - must have been within the last 10 years. 1 MEASLES (Rubeola) dose, on or after the first birthday.* 1 RUBELLA dose.**	<b>C. STUDENTS BORN PRIOR TO 1957.</b>  <b>REQUIRED:</b> 3 DTP or Td doses. One Td dose must have been within the last 10 years. 1 RUBELLA dose.
---	--	--

\* History of physician-diagnosed measles disease is acceptable.

\*\* Physican-diagnosed rubella disease is not acceptable. Only laboratory proof of immunity to rubella is acceptable. Rubella dose not required for students 50 years of age or older. Second measles and rubella required along with mumps vaccine.

## STUDENT HANDBOOK

Student Handbooks are available through the Office of Student Affairs. This publication is especially helpful to first year students as it provides them essential information about Saint Augustine's College, along with the Constitution and By-laws for Student Government.

## THE STUDENT UNION

The Martin Luther King, Jr. Student Union is a multi-purpose facility which houses the dining area, postal service, the College bookstore and recreational activities for students. The Union offers an educational program and out-of-class activities which provide for the personal, social and cultural development of the student through the wise use of leisure time.



## MOTOR VEHICLES

All auto traffic is prohibited through the campus after midnight. No traffic, with the exception of autos authorized to maintain regular parking on campus, will be allowed beyond the official security station at the main entrance to the campus.

The use of motorcycles, motor bikes and scooters is prohibited on campus. Bicycles are to follow the same traffic regulations as autos.

## THE RELIGIOUS LIFE OF THE COLLEGE

Saint Augustine's College recognized from its inception the need to provide students the opportunity to grow and develop in all areas of life. Basic among the areas of intellectual, social, emotional and physical development is the area of spiritual development.

All students are encouraged to attend Chapel services on a regular basis but are not required to adopt a particular religious affiliation. The majority of the services conducted in the Chapel, however, will follow the procedures of the Protestant Episcopal Church.

## CLASS ATTENDANCE

Class attendance requirements have been amended to allow each student one unexcused cut per credit hour per course.

The following guidelines apply:

1. Each student will be required to complete all examinations and required work in a given course;
2. The teacher of a course must give at least two days notice in his/her class for examinations designed for a class period. An examination not announced in class would be considered a quiz;
3. At the beginning of a course, the requirements of that course will be made known to the class in writing by way of a syllabus; and
4. Teachers will have discretion in determining the test activity for examinations or quizzes missed by students.

The following will be considered valid reasons for allowing students to take examinations or quizzes missed.

1. **SICKNESS** - A written statement from a nurse, doctor, or Saint Augustine's College official. The College official will require the written statement from the nurse or doctor in order to verify the validity of an excuse.
2. **DEATH IN FAMILY** - A written statement from the funeral director and/or minister. A program of the funeral may be used as additional verification of an excuse to make up work missed in a class because of death in the family, including the death of a parent, grandparent, sister or brother, one's child, legal guardian, aunt, or uncle.

3. **EMERGENCIES** - (late bus, train, airplanes, etc.) A written statement from an official at the bus, train station, or airport.
4. **PARTICIPATING IN REQUIRED SCHOOL ACTIVITIES** - A written statement from a College Administrative Official will be required.
5. **OTHER** - For situations not covered above, a statement from the Vice President for Academic Affairs will be required. Excuses from class are important and should be treated as such.

## **ATTENDANCE AT ASSEMBLIES**

The entire student body, faculty and staff are encouraged to attend convocations and assemblies. All freshmen are required to attend. The programs are held throughout the academic year, the primary objectives of which are the following:

1. To provide experiences that will bridge the gap between high school and college;
2. To provide experiences that will help students develop effective study habits necessary for college work;
3. To provide experiences that will enable students to gain appreciation for an understanding of:
  - a. work ethic
  - b. priority of values
  - c. human relations
  - d. self-esteem
  - e. cultural and racial diversity

## **PUBLICATIONS**

**THE PEN** - the official student newspaper on the campus is produced by the students, and is supervised by the Publications Board, which is comprised of faculty/staff and student members.

**THE FALCON** - the annual of Saint Augustine's College, chronicles the events of the year in the life of the College through pictures and text. It is a student publication under the direction of its editor. The Publications Board supervises the yearbook.

## **DISMISSAL PROVISOS**

Saint Augustine's reserves the right to terminate summarily the student's relationship with the College if he/she is unable to meet the College's academic standards; or if his/her presence in the College constitutes a danger to his/her own health or to that of others; or if his/her actions are in disharmony with the objectives of the College, its social regulations or moral codes; or when in the College's opinion his/her presence does not seem in the best interest of the institution; or if the College discovers that the student has

failed to list all colleges previously attended. Dismissal might be done without charging such a student with a specific offense.

## **THE STUDENT RIGHT-TO-KNOW AND CAMPUS SECURITY ACT**

In compliance with Campus Security Act (Public Law 101-542), which was signed into Law on November 8, 1990, Saint Augustine's College will provide for disclosure to students receiving financial aid and others a report of student graduation rate, graduation rate for student athletes, and statistical data on crimes committed on campus. In addition, information will be made available upon request to students and their parents on the outcome of disciplinary hearings to the victims of violent crimes.

## **STUDENT ACTIVITIES**

### **THE CANTERBURY CLUB**

The Canterbury Club and the Lay Readers Group are organizations open to all students. These organizations serve to enhance the total development of the participants. Other organizations of the Church include Acolytes and the Altar Guild.

Saint Augustine's is a Church-related College. As specified in the College Calendar of Events and through other media, regular attendance at Sunday worship services is encouraged.

## **ATHLETICS**

Extramural and intramural athletics are promoted as part of the program in the Health and Physical Education Department. Appropriate awards are made to outstanding persons who qualify for the various teams. The College holds membership in the CIAA and the NCAA athletic associations. In addition, the College sponsors special intercollegiate sports, which include baseball, basketball, track, golf, tennis, fencing, softball, volleyball, soccer and wrestling.

## **STUDENT CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS**

Association of Computer Office and Business Education (ACOBЕ)	The Economics Club
Concert Band	Business Education Club
The Falcon Club	Music Guild
Pep Squad	National Association of Black Accountants
Choral Club	Photography Club
Student National Educational Association	The PEM Club
National Society of Pershing Rifle	ROTC Drill Team
College Concert Choir	National Association of Black Engineers
The Gospel Choir	The Music Majors Club
The Jazz Ensemble	The Mathematics Club
Pre-Alumni Club	The Psychology Club
The Art Club	The Sociology Club
The Biology Club	Phi Beta Lambda (Business)
The Chemistry Club	National Association of Black Accountants
The French Club	Ambiance Production and Entertainment Company
The History Club	
Society for the Advancement of Management	

## **HONOR SOCIETIES**

Alpha Kappa Mu - National	Delta Mu Delta - Business Administration
Beta Kappa Chi - National Scientific	Phi Kappa Alpha - National
Pi Delta Phi - French	Alpha Kappa Delta - Sociology
Kappa Kelta Pi - Education	Sigma Tau Delta - English
Alpha Chi - National	Phi Alpha Theta - History

## **GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATION**

Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority	Omega Psi Phi Fraternity
Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity	Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity
Delta Sigma Theta Sorority	Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority
Kappa Alpha Psi Fraternity	Zeta Phi Beta Sorority

## **SERVICE GREEK LETTER ORGANIZATIONS**

Gamma Sigma Sigma Service Sorority	Eta Phi Beta Sorority
ALpha Phi Omega National Service Fraternity	

## **SOCIAL FELLOWSHIP ORGANIZATIONS**

Groove Phi Groove Social Fellowship	Nine Phi Nine Fraternity
Swing Phi Swing Social Fellowship	Wine Psi Phi, Inc.
Nu Gamma Muchumba, Inc.	

# **STUDENT DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

## **PURPOSE**

The Student Development Center is designed to assist students during their college years and beyond. This comprehensive unit provides academic, personal, and career counseling services to any interested student at any point during matriculation. Based on a career development model, strong emphasis is placed upon career planning and preparation for life after graduation. The Center's objective is to help students increase their self-awareness and to develop a realization that they are responsible for specific, yet flexible, plans for future participation in society.

## **PERSONAL COUNSELING**

Virtually all students benefit from counseling during their college careers. Individual and group counseling services are provided to assist students with their personal growth and development. From the adjustments of being away from home for the first time to the development of personal management skills, students are encouraged to gain self-understanding, to evaluate their interests and to determine their life planning options. Many of these skills are introduced through instruction in the College Dynamics classes and through outreach workshops presented in the residence halls.

## **CAREER COUNSELING**

A wide range of career development services is provided to assist students in identifying their individual capabilities, interests, and skills and in acquiring knowledge while relating to meaningful career options. Opportunities are provided for the development of these skills through career exploration computer software, mentoring programs with local businesses and a variety of career awareness workshops. The development of options for graduate school or full-time employment upon graduation is the primary focus for students. The experiential learning component in this area provides students opportunities for Cooperative Education and Internship experiences with local and national employers. Assistance is also provided in finding part-time employment opportunities with local private and municipal employers.

## **ACADEMIC COUNSELING**

Students are assisted with their academic concerns by way of skills development through tutorial assistance. Tutors are available to work with students in individual and group settings. Regular study hall hours are established for these sessions. Academic skills are also stressed in the College Dynamics classes. SDC counselors encourage students to work with their academic advisors to maximize their educational experiences at Saint Augustine's College.



The SDC is staffed with professional counselors and well-trained student helpers to assist students at any point during their matriculation at Saint Augustine's. For additional information students may call (919) 516-4000, ext. 4240, or come to the Center in room 207 of the Hunter Building.

## **UPWARD BOUND**

The Saint Augustine's College Upward Bound Project is designed to generate academic skills and motivation necessary for success in education beyond high school. The project provides:

1. Instruction in reading, writing, study skills, mathematics and other subjects;
2. Personal counseling;
3. Academic advice and assistance in high school course selection;
4. Tutorial services;
5. Exposure to cultural events, academic programs and other activities not usually available to disadvantaged youth; and
6. An on-campus summer residential program.

The Project serves qualified students in the 10th, 11th, and 12th grades from five high schools in Nash and Edgecombe counties in North Carolina. The academic year component of the Upward Bound Project is conducted on the Rocky Mount campus of Edgecombe Technical College during the months of September through May. Approximately sixty (60) students participate in the Project from the five area high schools. The Upward Bound Project's office is housed in the B. T. Washington Complex at 721 Pennsylvania Avenue, Rocky Mount, North Carolina.

## **OBJECTIVES AND SCOPE OF COLLEGE DYNAMICS AND GUIDANCE**

The major purpose of College Dynamics is to expose new students, regardless of classification, to the coping skills necessary for a successful matriculation at Saint Augustine's. During this transitional period of adjustment to "St. Aug" culture, students will be instructed in how to use campus resources, the development of academic skills and the use of inner resources in pursuing a fulfilling college career. The objectives of this program are:

1. To acquaint the freshman or transfer student with the academic program and other essential facts about Saint Augustine's College; and
2. To provide academic and career guidance for freshmen, sophomores, and transfer students.

All freshmen and transfer students (regardless of classification) are required to matriculate for one semester in the orientation course (Freshman Studies 150 - College Dynamics). It is mandatory that the student enroll in this course at first registration at Saint Augustine's College. Each student is expected to complete a self analysis, an experience in solving some problems of the campus, give some indication of his/her vocational goal, and devote some time to the study of human relations in the academic community. The College Dynamics course is an academic requirement of the Core Curriculum under the auspices of the Lower College.

# THE CURRICULA

## ORGANIZATIONAL PATTERN

To provide a broad, balanced, integrated educational program, the curriculum is organized on a divisional basis. Related disciplines are identified with the appropriate division. The organizational pattern follows:

### **1. Division of Allied Health**

- a. Medical Technology
- b. Phlebotomy Program

### **2. Division of Business**

- a. Accounting
- b. Business Administration
- c. Business Education
- d. Computer Information Systems
- e. International Business
- f. Office Management Systems

### **3. Division of Education**

#### **a. Department of Education**

- 1. Psychology
- 2. Teacher Education
  - a. Biology Education
  - b. Business Education
  - c. Elementary Education
  - d. English Education
  - e. Exceptional Children Education
  - f. Mathematics Education
  - g. Music Education
  - h. Physical Education
  - i. Social Science Education

#### **b. Department of Physical Education**

- 1. Physical Education - Non-Teaching
- 2. Interdisciplinary Recreation Studies Program

#### **4. Division of Humanities**

- a. Department of Art Studies
- b. Department of English
- c. Department of Communications Media
- d. Department of Modern Foreign Languages
- e. Department of Music
- f. Courses in Philosophy

#### **5. Division of Natural Sciences and Mathematics**

- a. Department of Biology
  - 1. Pre-Medicine
  - 2. Medical Technology
- b. Department of Chemistry
- c. Department of Mathematics and Physics
- d. Industrial Mathematics Program
- e. Engineering, Dual Degree Program with North Carolina State University

#### **6. Division of Social Sciences**

- a. History
- b. Courses in Geography
- c. Sociology
- d. Criminal Justice
- e. Political Science/Pre-Law
- f. Social Studies
- g. Afro-American Studies
- h. Military Science Department (R.O.T.C.)

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Most departments offer programs that prepare students for teaching, but in addition, each area offers the student the opportunity to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching upon graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such vocation. Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

# DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH

## MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY

### Mission

The Medical Technology Program at Saint Augustine's College is dedicated to the advancement of knowledge in clinical laboratory science and theory. The educational commitment of the program is to the graduate medical technologist with competence to perform laboratory procedures in all areas of clinical laboratory science. **Students who complete this program successfully are eligible to take the National Registry Examination for Medical Technologists.**

The Medical Technology Program at Saint Augustine's College has adopted a 3-plus-1 type of curriculum format, meaning three years of college academics and one year of campus-based clinical training with an affiliation of a clinical laboratory.

The fourth year, which is the clinical training year, is composed of 52 weeks of clinical courses and laboratory practicum. Upon successful completion of the didactic portion (first 7 months) of the program, the students are scheduled for clinical rotations in all areas of the affiliated clinical laboratory. The planned curricula will prepare the students for the national registry examination.

Upon admission to the College, the students are advised by designated advisors. After successfully completing the required courses, outstanding students may apply for admission to the program. All applicants are reviewed after the application deadline, and selected applicants will be scheduled for an interview. The applicants will be informed of their admission status approximately 3 months prior to registration.

The minimum acceptable grade point average (GPA) is 2.5 and a "C" average in all science courses completed. The applicant must have completed 20 hours of general chemistry, organic and/or biochemistry, 16 hours of biological sciences, including microbiology and immunology, 8 hours of physics, and 6 hours of mathematics.



## OBJECTIVES

The objectives of this department include:

1. To provide students with a curriculum in Clinical Laboratory Science (Medical Technology) which includes basic and advanced academic courses, theoretical and practical clinical laboratory science, an entry level competency as a Medical Technologist;
2. To develop students' ability to accurately and efficiently perform a variety of clinical laboratory analyses;
3. To provide students with instruction which will allow them to solve problems encountered in the performance of clinical laboratory procedures;
4. To help students develop acceptable professional and ethical conduct; and
5. To prepare students to organize and implement designated laboratory tasks in an efficient and safe manner.

## Education requirements

Educational requirements for the Medical Technology Training Program are outlined below. Both general education and professional education requirements are listed on a yearly basis due to the structured nature of the Medical Technology Training Program.

### FIRST YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL	131	Fundamentals of Biology	3
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
EDUCA	111	College Dynamics	1
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	3
ENG	132	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	3
MATH	131	Algebra	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
PE		Physical Education	1/2
PE		Physical Education	1/2
		General Education Elective	6
		Total	33

### SECOND YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ALTH	201	Anatomy and Physiology I	3
		Foreign Language I	3
ALTH	202	Anatomy and Physiology II	3
		Foreign Language II	3
ENG	221	Humanities I	2

ENG	222	Humanities II	2
HIST	133	World Civilization I	3
HIST	134	World Civilization I	3
PHYS	241	General Physics I	4
PHYS	242	General Physics II	4
Total			<hr/> 30

### THIRD YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
PSYCH	232	General Psychology	3
ALTH	301	Immunology	3
CHEM	341	Organic	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHIL	432	Ethics	3
CLS	401	Medical Microbiology	4
		Chemistry Elective	4
		General Education Elective	3
		General Education Elective	3
		General Education Elective	3
Total			<hr/> 34

**NOTE:** Medical Technology students are required to have a year of clinical laboratory training. Outstanding students may be accepted into clinical training after completing the academic requirements. After successful completion of the clinical training program, the student is granted a B.S. degree in Medical Technology and then is eligible to take the National Registry Examination given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists (ASCP). If a student is not accepted into the clinical training program he or she is encouraged to complete the requirements for a B.S. in Biology.

### FOURTH YEAR

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
		Orientation	
CLS	440	Clinical Parasitology	½
CLS	440L	Clinical Parasitology Lab	½
CLS	441	Hematology	3
CLS	441L	Hematology Lab	2
CLS	442	Coagulation	½
CLS	442L	Coagulation Lab	½
CLS	443	Urinalysis and Body Fluids	2
CLS	443L	Urinalysis and Body Fluids Lab	½
CLS	444	Clinical Chemistry	4
CLS	444L	Clinical Chemistry Lab	4

CLS	445	Serology	1
CLS	445L	Serology Lab	1
CLS	446	Clinical Microbiology	3
CLS	446L	Clinical Microbiology Lab	3
CLS	447	Blood Bank (Immunohematology)	2
CLS	447L	Blood Bank Lab	2
CLS	448	Medical Technology Seminar	<u>1/2</u>
Total			30

### CLINICAL ROTATIONS

#### Courses for the First Registration Period:

Course Number		Clinical Rotation	No. of Weeks
CLS	440	Clinical Parasitology	1/2
CLS	441	Hematology	3
CLS	442	Coagulation	1/2
CLS	443	Urinalysis and Body Fluids	2
CLS	444	Clinical Chemistry	4
CLS	445	Serology	1
CLS	446	Clinical Microbiology	3
CLS	447	Blood Bank (Immunohematology)	<u>2</u>
Total			16

#### Courses for the Second registration Period:

Course Number	Clinical Laboratory Rotation	No. of Weeks	
CLS	440L	Clinical Parasitology Lab	½
CLS	441L	Hematology Lab	2
CLS	442L	Coagulation Lab	½
CLS	443L	Urinalysis and Body Fluids Lab	½
CLS	444L	Clinical Chemistry Lab	4
CLS	445L	Serology Lab	1
CLS	446L	Clinical Microbiology Lab	3
CLS	447L	Blood Bank Lab	2
CLS	448	Medical Technology Seminar	½
Total			14

### SCIENCE COURSES REQUIRED

Biology 131, Fundamentals of Biology (3)  
 Clinical Laboratory Science 201, Human Anatomy and Physiology I (3)  
 Clinical Laboratory Science 202, Human Anatomy and Physiology II (3)  
 Clinical Laboratory Science 301, Immunology (3)

Chemistry 141, General Chemistry I (4)  
Chemistry 142, General Chemistry II (4)  
Chemistry 241, Analytical Chemistry (4)  
Chemistry 341, Organic Chemistry I (4)  
Chemistry 342, Organic Chemistry II (4)

Physics 241, General Physics I (4)  
Physics 242, General Physics II (4)  
Mathematics 131, College Algebra (3)  
Mathematics 133, Trigonometry (3)

### **The Liberal Arts Courses Required**

Education 111, College Dynamics (1)  
  
English 121, Speech (2)  
English 131, Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum (3)  
English 132, Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum (3)  
English 221, Humanities I (2)  
English 222, Humanities II (2)  
  
Philosophy 431, Ethics or Origin of Beliefs (3)

### **Other Required Courses**

Psychology 232, General Psychology (3)  
  
History 133, World Civilization I (3)  
History 134, World Civilization II (3)  
  
Sociology 132, Introduction to Sociology  
  
Foreign Language I (3)  
Foreign Language II (3)  
  
Physical Education (½)  
Physical Education (½)  
  
General Electives (15)

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**CLS 440. CLINICAL PARASITOLOGY.** In this course the human parasites are studied. At the end of this course the student will be able to recognize and identify pathogenic and non-pathogenic parasites in clinical specimens. Emphasis is focused on forms, stages of life cycle and vectors involved in transmission. (1)

**CLS 441. HEMATOLOGY.** This course is focused on study of blood cells and their morphology. The blood-related disorders are discussed. At the end of this course the student will be able to understand the principle and procedures of tests used to diagnose the blood abnormalities. The quality control in hematology is discussed. (5)

**CLS 442. COAGULATION.** This course explains the interrelationship of vascular functions, platelet functions and coagulation factors. The vascular disorders are described. The students will understand the principle and theory of the procedures used to detect bleeding and coagulation disorders. The quality control procedures are discussed. (1)

**CLS 443. URINALYSIS AND BODY FLUIDS.** The renal physiology and urine formation is described in this course. The formation of all other body fluids is described and the abnormal states are discussed. At the end of this course the students will be able to identify normal and abnormal elements present in urine and all other body fluids, and to correlate quality control with reagents and microscopic analysis. (3)

**CLS 444. CLINICAL CHEMISTRY.** This course is designed to explain the principle of different laboratory techniques and instrumentation in a clinical chemistry laboratory. The proteins, lipids, lipopolysaccharide, therapeutic drug monitoring, all chemical elements present in the blood, hereditary disorders, the endocrine system and the digestive system are discussed in detail. The student will be able to understand how changes in the blood constituents level can help diagnosis of different pathological states. The quality control in a clinical chemistry lab is also discussed. (8) Fee: \$40.00.

**CLS 445. SEROLOGY.** The immune system and its response is described in this course and the pathogenic states, including causative agents, clinical aspects, current serological testing, and interpretation of results are explained. (2)

**CLS 446. CLINICAL MICROBIOLOGY.** In this course the taxonomy, habitat, mode of transmission, pathogenicity, identification, macroscopic and microscopic morphology, and treatment of human pathogens are discussed. The principles, purposes and quality control of different diagnostic tests are also explained. (6) Fee: \$40.00.

**CLS 447. BLOOD BANK (IMMUNOHEMATOLOGY).** In this course the immune response and all blood groups are discussed. The antigen-antibody reactions as associated with the clinical aspects of immunohematology are explained. The identification of irregular antibodies and the theory, principle, and interpretation of diagnostic tests are explained. (4) Fee: \$40.00.

**CLS 448. (MEDICAL TECHNOLOGY SEMINAR):** Students will learn phlebotomy techniques and basic laboratory skills. The students are also required to choose an appropriate project in the field of Clinical Laboratory Science. The project title must be approved by the department head and the medical advisor. The student projects will be presented to the faculty and the students. (½)



## **THE PHLEBOTOMY PROGRAM**

The Phlebotomy Program at Saint Augustine's College is to provide a high quality program to students preparing for a career in the field of Phlebotomy. The educational commitment of the program is to train students to become competent and proficient in the collection of blood specimens in a health care delivery facility. Each student must successfully complete 110 hours of academic and practical instruction and 120 hours of clinical training rotations. Students must maintain a 70% average in all aspects of the training program. A medical background and experience is preferred.

Upon successful completion of the Phlebotomy Training Program the student will be able to demonstrate entry level skills in the following:

1. Venipuncture technique
2. Microcollection technique
3. Patient identification
4. Patient, instructor, and peer interaction and communication
5. Computer data entry

After successful completion of this program, the student is eligible to take National Registry Examinations given by The American Society of Clinical Pathologists and The American Society of Phlebotomy Technicians.

Application information and pre-admission interviews can be arranged by contacting the Division of Allied Health.



# **DIVISION OF BUSINESS**

## **MISSION**

The mission of the Division of Business is to provide high quality programs of intellectual and professional education in business for students who are preparing for the global world of work. The organizational structure of the Division of Business includes the following six concentrations: Accounting, Business Administration, Business Education, Computer Information Systems, International Business and Office Management Systems.

## **OBJECTIVES**

The major objectives of the Division of Business are to:

1. Prepare students for careers in the general field of business, industrial management, accounting and computer science, office technology, and international business;
2. Teach basic principles of management and help students to acquire the skills needed for ownership and other positions related to managerial and community needs;
3. Encourage majors to become managers and business executives, as well as to become entrepreneurs;
4. Offer courses that prepare students to teach business education courses and secretarial science courses and serve as administrative assistants;
5. Provide a foundation for graduate studies;
6. Promote students' professional development through library resources, from use of publications related to the discipline;
7. Promote the development of students' ethical and moral perspective; and
8. Prepare students for careers in business education and as mentors at the middle school and secondary levels.

## **ACCOUNTING**

Students are required to take 33 hours of accounting. These courses prepare them to obtain various accounting positions with private industry or to join

the government as tax revenue agents and government accountants. Students who complete more than 24 hours in accounting are not required to take the Civil Service Examination in order to secure employment with the government. The accounting concentration is designed to prepare students to become professional accountants and certified public accountants. The curriculum objectives are to:

1. Provide students with specialized education in accounting along with the broad based knowledge necessary to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing society;
2. Provide students with a knowledge of accounting methodology;
3. Develop in students the capability for managerial, executive and professional positions in the business and academic world;
4. Develop their potentials for leadership and service; and
5. Provide students with a foundation for graduate study.

## **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

The Business Administration curriculum gives students concentrated business training for active participation in the business field as administrators, accountants, financiers, or supervisors in government or private industry. The program is designed to:

1. Increase the student's knowledge of business operations;
2. Develop the student's ability to use the scientific approach to the solution of business problems;
3. Provide work-related opportunities for students in the business environment; and
4. Serve as a foundation for professional graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration or the terminal degree.

## **BUSINESS EDUCATION**

The Business Education curriculum is offered for students who intend to enter education at the middle school level or above in the area of business. However, the versatility of the knowledge base offered in this major enables these students to become effective teachers in critical business disciplines such as economics, computer information systems, accounting, word processing and desktop publishing, and secretarial science. Vocational Business majors obtain 250 hours of experiential work by completing Office Internship (180 hours) and may obtain the remaining hours (70 hours) through documented acceptable work experience or Parallel Internship. The goal is to prepare students for careers in business education and as mentors at the

middle school and secondary levels. The objectives of the Business Education major are to:

1. Provide opportunities for development of content in courses of study designed to achieve the competencies in Business Education as required by the State Department of Public Instruction;
2. Develop laboratory experiences for the enhancement of competencies in various areas of business with specific emphasis on effective communication skills, self-reliance, motivation, and responsibility;
3. Prepare students to pass the National Teachers Examination as they seek to satisfy requirements for initial teacher certification in order that they may become effective teachers, tutors, counselors, and enthusiastic role models;
4. Develop an appreciation for the significant functions of business in our modern society and in relation to national and international economics;
5. Understand curricular trends and developments, the systematic processes in school settings, and become politically aware; and
6. Produce graduates who understand and are committed to the role of the professional educator as a mentor.

## **COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

The Computer Information Systems curriculum is designed for the student who is interested in gaining a firm foundation in computing concepts and business applications programming, using current programming languages. The program enhances the student's education in areas of computer hardware and software, data communications and networks, data base management, and the management of information systems.

The curriculum is designed to provide graduates the technical skills and knowledge necessary to function in a wide variety of positions in business and industry. Computer programming and systems engineering skills are emphasized. The objectives of the Computer Information Systems major are to:

1. Provide experiences in writing computer programs for varied business applications;
2. Expose the student to current and future trends in information systems at the work place;
3. Encourage the development of logical reasoning and problem-solving abilities in business application programming; and
4. Provide the foundation for graduate studies.



## **INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS**

The International Business curriculum is designed to enhance the student's understanding of the contemporary world and its resources and problems. The curriculum will address, from a higher education perspective, America's National Education Goal Number Five, which calls for all Americans to possess the knowledge and skills necessary to compete in a global economy. The curriculum is interdisciplinary with the Foreign Languages, Political Science, and Business departments. The objectives of the International Business major are to:

1. Enable students to broaden and refine their knowledge of international trade, marketing, economic policy, and finance and the problems of a modern economic world;
2. Develop advanced skills in foreign languages for conversational usage and analysis of business documents, along with a strong understanding and awareness of diverse cultures;
3. Enable students to broaden their knowledge of public affairs, geography, and politics from a global perspective; and
4. Provide the foundation for graduate studies.

## **OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS**

The Office Management Systems curriculum is designed to develop personnel for managerial level roles as office executives, data processors, information center managers, administrative assistants, and word processing operators in business, education, government, industry, and other areas. The objectives of the Office Management Systems major are to:

1. Develop basic skills and competencies needed for entry level employment as office professionals;
2. Develop advanced skills in design and use of computer information systems and database management systems;
3. Understand the interaction of people, processes and technologies within contemporary office information systems; and
4. Provide the foundation for graduate studies.

# DIVISION OF BUSINESS CURRICULUM

## ACCOUNTING

### General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of Afro-American Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religious	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Professional Requirements

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in all programs in the Division of Business (except Business Education).

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1
CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
CIS	340	MicroComputer Software Application I	3
BUS	161	Quantitative Methods I	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	336	Business Law I	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3

## Accounting Major Requirements

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Accounting program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	325	Intermediate Accounting I	3
ACCT	326	Intermediate Accounting II	3
ACCT	336	Cost Accounting	3
ACCT	333	Income Tax Accounting	3
ACCT	441	Advanced Accounting I	3
ACCT	471	Auditing	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
ACCT	480	Special Topics in Accounting	3
BUS	337	Business Law II	3

### Electives

Students must select *one* of the courses shown below for this major.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	444	Governmental Accounting	3
ACCT	445	Accounting Systems	3
ACCT	446	Accounting Theory	3

**Total Professional and Accounting Major Requirements**

**72**

**Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Accounting Major**

**132**

# BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

## General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
• College Dynamics	1
• Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
• Modern Foreign Language	6
• Physical Science and Biology	6
• Mathematics	6
• Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
• World Civilization	6
• Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
• General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
• World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	6
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Professional Requirements

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in all programs in the Division of Business (except Business Education).

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT 231	• Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT 232	• Principles of Accounting II	3
BUS 223	• Business Communications	3
CIS 101	• Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1

CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
CIS	340	* MicroComputer Software Application I	3
BUS	161	* Quantitative Methods I	3
ECON	235	* Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	132	* Principles of Business	3
BUS	251	* Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3

### **Business Administration Major Requirements**

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Business Administration program in the Division of Business:

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BUS 445	Human Resource Management	3
BUS 252	* Principles of Management	3
ACCT 235	Managerial Accounting	3
BUS 261	Quantitative Methods II	3
BUS 480	* Special Topics in Management	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3
CIS 460	* Technical Writing	3
	Electives (see below)	9

### **Electives**

Students who wish to strengthen Business Administration areas of interest are advised to select *three* (3) courses from below in Finance, Marketing, or Human Resource Management.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>
<b>Finance</b>	
ECON 436	Money and Banking
BUS 438	Investment Analysis
INTBUS 360	International Trade
INTBUS 489	International Economic Policy
<b>Marketing</b>	
BUS 361	* Advertising
BUS 485	* Consumer Behavior
INTBUS 487	International Marketing
COMM 313	Introduction to Public Relations
BUS 484	Sales Management



## Human Resource Management

BUS	461	Labor Relations Management
PSYCH	431	Industrial Psychology
BUS	482	Recruitment, Selection and Appraisal
BUS	483	Compensation Management

---

## Total Professional and Business Administration

Major Requirements 72

## Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Business

Administration Major 132

## BUSINESS EDUCATION

### General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Specialty Area Requirements: Business Education

The Specialty Area requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Business Education program.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	223	Business Communications	3
BUS	242	Keyboarding II	2
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C" or Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	436	Administration and Coordination in Business Education	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
OMS	401	Office Management I	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
<b>Total Specialty Area Requirements: Business</b>			<b>35</b>

## Professional Education Requirements: Teacher Education

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Vocational Business Education program.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	MicroComputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	12
<b>Total Professional Requirements</b>			<b>40</b>
<b>Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Business Education Major</b>			<b>135</b>

## Electives

(For additional proficiency, students are advised to take *one or more* of the following courses.)

Basic Test Taking Skills      Technical Writing  
Economics II  
Sociology

## COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS

### I. General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Professional Requirements

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in all programs in the Division of Business (except Business Education).

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1
CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
CIS	340	MicroComputer Software Application I	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry & Calculus	4
BUS	223	Business Communications	3

## Computer Information Systems Major Requirements

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Computer Information Systems program in the Division of Business:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
CIS	305	Programming "C" Operating Systems and Computer Architecture	3
CIS	404	Data Structures	3
CIS	401	Management Information System	3
CIS	402	System Analysis and Design	3
CIS	405	Database Management	3
CIS	480	Special Topics in Computer Information Systems	3

## Electives

(Student must select *one* of the courses shown below for this major.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	303	Assembly Language	
CIS	403	Data Communications and Networks	
OMS	460	Technical Writing	
<b>Total Professional and Computer Information Systems Major Requirements</b>			<b>73</b>
<b>Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Computer Information Systems Major</b>			<b>133</b>

# INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS INTERDISCIPLINARY CURRICULUM

**For Implementation 1995-96**

## General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene —	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115) —	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

## Electives

(Total of 9 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
Afro-American Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Music Appreciation	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>54</b>

## International Business Major Requirements

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the International Business program in the Division of Business:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	1
BUS 132	Principles of Business	3
CIS 200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
BUS 223	Business Communications	3
ACCT 231	Principles of Accounting I	3
OMS 240	MicroComputer Applications I	3



BUS	161	Quantitative Methods I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	452	Organization Behavior and Ethics	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>42</b>

### Interdisciplinary Requirements

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the International Business program in the Division of Business:

Course number		Descriptive Title	Hours
<b>Foreign Language</b>			
SPAN	233-234	Business Spanish	6
SPAN	236	Business Spanish Conversation	3
		or	
GERM	233-234	Business German	6
GERM	236	Business German Conversation	3
		or	
FREN	233-234	Business French - I and II	6
FREN	236	Business French Conversation	3
<b>Political Science</b>			
PLPS	337	International Relations	3
PLPS	332	Comparative Politics	3
GEOG	332	Regional Geography	3
<b>International Business</b>			
INTBUS	360	International Trade	3
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	3
INTBUS	487	International Marketing	3
INTBUS	488	International Comparative Management	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>27</b>

### Electives

Option I	Two Summer Office Internships		
Option II	Select 6 Credits from courses listed below:		
	SPAN	431	Spanish Senior Seminar
	SPAN	432	Spanish Senior Seminar
	FREN	431	French Senior Seminar
	FREN	432	French Senior Seminar
	GERM	431	German Senior Seminar
	GERM	432	German Senior Seminar

PLPS	443	African Politics
PLPS	336	Government and Politics of Latin America
INTBUS	490	Special Topics in International Studies
INTBUS	489	International Economic Policy
INTBUS	486	International Business Law

**Total International Business Major Requirements 75**

**Grand Total of Credit Hours for the International Business Major 129**

## OFFICE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

### General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin to Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Professional Requirements

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in all programs in the Division of Business (except Business Education).

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ACCT	231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT	232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS	101	Computer and Keyboarding Technology	3
CIS	200	Learning Through Problem-Solving	2
CIS	340	MicroComputer Software Application I	3
BUS	161	Quantitative Methods I	3
BUS	223	Business Communications	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
BUS	132	Principles of Business	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS	452	Organizational Behavior and Business Ethics	3
BUS	446	Business Statistics	3
BUS	330	Legal Business Environment	3

## Office Management Systems Major Requirements

The courses listed below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Office Management Systems program in the Division of Business.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	242	Keyboarding II	2
OMS	401	Office Management I	3
OMS	402	Office Management II	3
OMS	450	Office Systems and Technologies	3
CIS	341	MicroComputer Software Application II	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C" or	
CIS	302	Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
OMS	480	Special Topics in Office Administration	3
OMS	460	Technical Writing	3
BUS	435	Office Internship	3
CIS	401	Management Information Systems	3

## Electives

(Student must select *two* of the courses shown below for this major.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	
CIS	405	Database Management	
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry/Calculus I	
Total Office Management Major Requirements			71
Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Office Management Major			131

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**ACCT 231-232. PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING.** An introductory course in accounting involving the theories relating to operations of sole proprietorships, partnerships, and corporations. Analysis and interpretation of financial statements are stressed. *Prerequisite: 232 for 231. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ACCT 235. MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING.** This course is designed to teach the student basic objectives of the work done, the difference between managerial and financial accounting, as well as the certification process and ethical standards used in managerial accounting. *Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ACCT 325-326. INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I AND II.** A study of detailed accounts included on balance sheets, income statements, and statements of changes in financial position. Emphasizes financial statement disclosures, and generally accepted accounting principles as promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board and the Accounting Principles Board. *Prerequisites: 231, 232, 326 for 325. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ACCT 333. INCOME TAX ACCOUNTING.** The study of current principles and concepts of Federal Income Tax laws, tax structure, current legislative developments, and related reporting requirements for individuals, partnerships and corporations. *Prerequisite: ACCT 232. (3) Spring.*

**ACCT 336. COST ACCOUNTING.** A study of the principles and methodology of product and inventory cost determination and the effect on income measurement for manufacturing concerns, including job orders, and process costing under historical and standard cost systems. Emphasis is placed on the use of accounting data in managerial planning and control. *Prerequisite: ACCT 232. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ACCT 441-442. ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.** A study in accounting for business combinations, consolidated statements, branch operations, foreign operations, partnerships, governmental accounting, and current trends in financial reporting. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ACCT 443. CPA REVIEW.** Review and preparation for the CPA Examination: accounting practice, accounting theory, business law, and auditing. Past CPA Examination problems are studied and solved. *Prerequisite: ACCT 441. (3) Spring.*

**ACCT 444. GOVERNMENTAL AND NOT-FOR-PROFIT ACCOUNTING.** A study of theory and application of accounting within governmental and not-for-profit entities. Emphasis is placed on fund accounting. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall.*

**ACCT 445. ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS.** A study of current techniques in processing and utilizing accounting data for information systems with emphasis on the computer for internal control and reporting. *Prerequisites: ACCT 326; CIS 240. (3) Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**ACCT 446. ACCOUNTING THEORY.** A study and appraisal of accounting literature and positions of professional accounting organizations, with special attention to controversial issues. The basic concepts and assumptions which underlie accounting methods and procedures are analyzed. Current issues and developments are studied. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**ACCT 471. AUDITING.** The study of the conceptual and practical aspects of the examination of financial statements by independent accountants within the framework of generally accepted accounting principles and generally accepted auditing standards. Appropriate attention is also given to the objectives and distinguished characteristics of internal and operational auditing, EDP auditing, and to the importance and relevance of the Code of Professional Conduct. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326. (3) Spring.*

**ACCT 480. SPÉCIAL TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING.** A capstone course which provides an intensive review and study of accounting theory and practice. Topics covered give additional consideration to current accounting issues/problems and approaches to their resolution. *Prerequisite: ACCT 326, SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**BUS 132. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS.** The purpose of this course is to provide an overview of business and the various functional aspects of the firm. Two objectives are expected to be accomplished. First, to develop an understanding of the process and rationale behind managerial decision-making in our capitalistic society; second, to introduce the various functional disciplines of business and their interrelationship in the firm. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 161. QUANTITATIVE METHODS I.** An introductory course which involves the study of problem-solving for managerial and operational decisions. Students will learn the basic concepts of probability, forecasting, inventory, economic order quantity, and linear programming (solution method and simplex method). Computer applications software will be used. *Prerequisites: CIS 240; MATH 131. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 223. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS.** In this course, students gain an understanding of the purposes and processes of communication in business and how to create communication tools that meet the needs of business audiences. Students will have opportunities to evaluate and improve their oral communication through a number of exercises including videotaping. *Prerequisites: ENG 131, 132. (3) Fall and Spring.*



**BUS 241. KEYBOARDING I.** An introductory course that should enable the learner to use the electronic typewriter and microcomputer for production of personal documents and minor word processing jobs. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 40 words per minute should have been attained. Business majors are given preference. *Prerequisite: NONE. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**BUS 242. KEYBOARDING II.** A second part of an introductory course that should enhance the learners' ability to use the microcomputer and word processing for production of forms, manuscripts, letters and other office-related documents. On completion of the course, a minimum speed of 60 words per minute should have been attained. Business majors are given preference. *Prerequisite: NONE. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**BUS 251. PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING.** Examination of decisions affecting and marketing of goods and services in customer, industrial, and international markets. Emphasis on the role of marketing in a managerial context. Areas include: marketing research, identification of marketing opportunities, and marketing mix strategies. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 252. PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT.** Study of the contemporary manager with emphasis upon the behavioral and administrative processes fundamental to the successful operation of various types of enterprises. Situational approaches to management are explored, with the manager viewed as a decision maker interacting with the firm's economic, technological, social, political and ethical background. *Prerequisite: BUS 132. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 261. QUANTITATIVE METHODS II.** An advanced course in problem-solving for managerial and operational decisions. The following concepts will be explored in great depth: linear programming, simulation, waiting lines formulation, and networks. Computer applications software will be used. *Prerequisites: MATH 131; BUS 161. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 330. LEGAL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT.** An introduction to the legal system and environment in which business and the government operate, addressing both private law involving the relationships between individual business and public law and the legal relationship between businesses and society. Topics include business ethics and such subjects as environmental law, antitrust, securities, administrative process, consumer protection and employment regulation. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 223. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 336. BUSINESS LAW I.** A study of the legal system and environment of business with emphasis on legal principles relating to contracts and commercial law. Topics covered include the nature, elements, formation, operations, interpretation, discharge and remedies of contracts; sales; commercial paper; secured transactions; suretyship. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 223. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 337. BUSINESS LAW II.** A continuation of Business Law I with emphasis on legal principles relating to legal problems encountered by Certified Public Accountants. Topics covered include agency, bankruptcy, partnership, corporations, antitrust, insurance, property, wills and estates, SEC law, accountants' legal responsibility, and ethics. *Prerequisite: BUS 336. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 344. PRINCIPLES OF BUSINESS EDUCATION.** Designed particularly for business education teachers. The course deals with the meaning, purpose and scope of the business education curriculum. Available for undergraduate and in-service teachers. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 350. PRINCIPLES OF FINANCE.** This course is designed to introduce the student to the concept of optimal financial policy in the procurement and management of wealth by profit-seeking enterprises; the application of theory to financial decisions involving cash flow, capital structure, and capital budgeting. *Prerequisites: ACCT 231, 232. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 361. ADVERTISING.** Examinations of the firm's personal marketing communications functions, mass communications theories, and concepts. A study of advertising and its relationship to the marketing program of the firm. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 435. OFFICE INTERNSHIP.** An internship program that permits students to obtain experiential opportunities in their field of study. Students are placed by the instructor in government and private industry during the fall and spring semesters. Business Education students are required to obtain 250 hours of experiential work by completing Office Internship (180 hours) and may obtain the remaining 70 hours through documented acceptable work experience. If a student opts to complete the course during the Summer, the student must obtain his or her place of employment and have it approved by the Division Chair prior to beginning the experience. Full-time employment is required for summer experiences. The course culminates in completion of written report and an evaluation from the employer. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3-6) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**BUS 436. ADMINISTRATION AND COORDINATION IN BUSINESS EDUCATION.** Study of the leadership functions in business and office education at the federal, state, and local levels; planning and organizing business and office education programs at the secondary school; procedures for organizing youth organizations; and coordinating cooperative business education programs. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall*

**BUS 438. INVESTMENT ANALYSIS.** Analysis of the investment process dichotomized into security analysis and portfolio management, background information on financial assets, securities markets, and risk-return concepts. Analysis of valuation theory and techniques, modern portfolio theory and performance. *Prerequisites: ACCT 231, 232. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 445. HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT.** The study of human resource management, including strategic human resource planning, job analysis, human resource information systems, training, career development, and international human resource management. Other topics include fair employment practices, anti-discrimination law, unfair labor practices, and compensation and benefit legislation. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall.*

**BUS 446. STATISTICAL CONCEPTS.** This course introduces the fundamental ideas of statistics by examining the approach of statisticians to important business and economics questions. Objectives of the course are to develop a critical appreciation of statistical thinking and an awareness of the various tools of the statistician. Although only a minimal amount of mathematical skills is required, students should be prepared to think and write about complicated and sometimes subtle issues. Use of computer SAS or statistical packages to analyze problems. *Prerequisites: MATH 131; BUS 161. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**BUS 451. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS.** The primary objective of this course is to provide an understanding of an international perspective on the part of business managers. The course draws upon the various business disciplines to provide an integrative framework for the study of the economic and competitive environments in which international business firms operate and the impact of these environments upon managerial tasks and decisions. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Fall.*

**BUS 452. ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR AND BUSINESS ETHICS.** Human behavior in business as a generic class or organization within the social order. The relationship of the individual worker and manager to the organization, management from a behavioral point of view, stability and change within business organizations, an examination of human resource development from economic and business views; emphasis placed on recent research and developments related to on-the-job training, discrimination, and migration. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 252; PSYCH 232. (3) Fall.*

**BUS 453. RISK MANAGEMENT.** Surveys the backgrounds, principles, and practices of all forms of insurance. The five principal kinds of commercial insurance (fire, casualty, marine, life, and corporate suretyship) are emphasized. *Prerequisite: BUS 252. (3) Fall.*

**BUS 455. TRANSPORTATION.** This course introduces the student to management principles directly related to the transportation industry. Scientific management principles will be applied to areas such as industrial locations, economic pricing models, and market competition. The role of public policy and its relationship to the transportation industry will also be addressed in this course. *Prerequisite: BUS 252. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 461. LABOR MANAGEMENT RELATIONS.** This course focuses on the management factors that determine wages, working conditions, and the structure of employment and unemployment. The course analyzes the determinations and implications of manpower and industrial relation policies of business firms, the development and role of labor unions and collective bargaining, and related public policy issues. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Spring.*

**BUS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN MANAGEMENT.** This course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study by participating in business application activities involving entrepreneurship and other varied special topics and trends. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Management. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business plan or business research project. Extensive use of Operation Research models along with the Total Quality Management (TQM) approach to management will be the focal point of this course. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**BUS 482. RECRUITMENT, SELECTION AND APPRAISAL.** The study of techniques and procedures used in recruitment, selection, and performance appraisal in organizations. Topics discussed include recruitment planning and strategy, predictors for employee selection, criteria for evaluating job success, validation strategies, equal employment opportunity and affirmative action programs, and design and administration of employee performance appraisal systems. *Prerequisite: BUS 445. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**BUS 483. COMPENSATION MANAGEMENT.** The study of techniques and procedures of job evaluation and wage incentive as a basis for human resources management. Topics include job analysis, job evaluation, compensation surveys, pay structure design and implementation, benefits administration, and incentive programs. *Prerequisite: BUS 445. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**BUS 484. SALES MANAGEMENT.** The study of principles and practices in planning, organizing, and controlling a sales force. Topics discussed include selection, training, compensating, supervising, and stimulating salespeople; analysis of sales potentials and costs; forecasting, market potential analysis and selling cost analysis; the role of the salesperson within the sales organization in relation to the buyers. *Prerequisite: BUS 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**BUS 485. CONSUMER BEHAVIOR.** The study of individual, social, cultural, and environmental influences that affect the consumers' buying behavior. Through case studies explanatory and predictive models are used to assess influences on consumer decision-making, purchase, and consumption behaviors with a strong emphasis on implications for developing, executing and assessing marketing strategy. *Prerequisite: BUS 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*



**CIS 101. COMPUTER AND KEYBOARDING TECHNOLOGY.** An introductory course to the computer environment emphasizing effective use of the keyboard (30wpm), the terminology of computers, the basic concepts of word processing and the Disk Operating System (DOS). *Prerequisite: NONE.* (1) *Fall and Spring.*

**CIS 200. LEARNING THROUGH PROBLEM-SOLVING.** A foundation course in problem-solving methodology used to develop critical thinking skills, stimulate active learning, encourage cogent reasoning and well-supported conclusions, encourage perspective-taking, stimulate thinking and language use at all cognitive levels, and promote critical literacy by building on and expanding students' experiences. Students learn to fully use the computer as a mental productivity tool while solving real problems by modifying existing models and progressively developing more sophisticated models. Students learn to use technology to improve their learning skills and increase their rate of learning. *Prerequisite: NONE.* (2) *Fall and Spring.*

**CIS 240. MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS I.** It is the aim of this course to provide students with an opportunity to develop computer applications skills in word processing, computer graphics, database management, spreadsheet, and windows environments. *Prerequisite: CIS 200.* (3) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 241. MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS II.** It is the aim of this course to provide students with an opportunity to enhance their knowledge of the practical applications microcomputers software. Advanced instruction focusing on desktop publishing, macros, statistics, and document publication is provided. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240.* (3) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$20.00*

**CIS 301. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (FORTRAN).** A course designed to offer complete presentation of the features and characteristics of FORTRAN. A general knowledge of information processing techniques and algorithms is assumed, so the course will deal specifically with FORTRAN programming language and its underlying compiler. Debugging and verification programs. Problem-solving using FORTRAN. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240.* (3) *Fall. Fee: \$20.00*

**CIS 302. PRINCIPLES OF PROGRAMMING (COBOL).** The course is designed to offer a complete presentation of the basic features and characteristics of (COBOL). A primary objective is basic competence in writing and running programs in standard COBOL for a variety of applications. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240.* (3) *Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 303. ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE.** This course introduces the basic principles of computer systems, data representation, numbering system, instruction execution, symbolic coding, data word definition, laterals, location counter, indexing, indirect addressing, relative addressing, and assembly systems. Students will learn to write programs in assembly language. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240.* (3) *Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*



**CIS 305. PROGRAMMING IN “C”.** Introduction and overview of the “C” programming language. Implementation of control structures using print, scan, arithmetic expressions, data types, define, include, while, do..while and for statements, switch statements, functions and arrays. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 306. OPERATING SYSTEMS AND COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE.** This course introduces computer organization and structuring of the major hardware components of computers, fundamentals of logic design, major concept areas of operating systems principles, the interrelationships between the operating system and the computer architecture. Hands-on experience using the UNIX/XENIS operating system. *Prerequisites: CIS 303, 305, (3) Fall. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 401. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.** This course deals with the basic principles of systems theory, computer and management information system design, and quality assurance. Case studies and projects are used in presenting theory and applications. *Prerequisites: CIS 200, 240. (3) Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**CIS 402. SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN.** This course deals with a formal approach to state-of-the-art techniques in systems analysis and design and provides a means for students to apply the techniques. An integral part of the course is the involvement of students working in teams in the organization, management, and development of a small or a large systems design project. Concepts relating to systems analysis and design are discussed. Techniques for reducing a system’s complexity are emphasized. The topics are oriented toward the novice programmer or systems analyst. *Prerequisites: CIS 240, 401. (3) Fall. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 403. DATA COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS.** This course deals with basic principles of computer networks, data communications systems, common carriers, watts lines, tariff, distribution system, types of computer networks, application of networks, network architecture, regulatory issues and network management. *Prerequisites: CIS 305, 306. (3) Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 404. DATA STRUCTURES.** This course deals with the basic concepts of data representation and structures such as lists, trees, strings, arrays, stacks, queues, and algorithms for searching and sorting, using a high level language. *Prerequisite: CIS 305. (3) Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 405. DATABASE MANAGEMENT.** Introduction and overview of database concepts to design and implement a database management system. Topics include: data models, data normalization, data description, data description languages, file organization, index organization, file security, and data integrity and reliability. LAB FEE REQUIRED. *Prerequisites: CIS 305, 404; OMS 340. (3) Fall. Fee: \$20.00.*

**CIS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN COMPUTER INFORMATION SYSTEMS.** This course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study by participating in business application activities involving entrepreneurship and other varied special topics and trends. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Computer Information Systems. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business plan or business research project. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**ECON 235. PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS.** Elementary principles of economics, the economic problem and price system theory of demand, theory of production and the firm theory of supply, the interaction of demand and supply. *Prerequisite: SOPHOMORE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ECON 236. PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS.** Measure and determination of national income, employment and price, introduction to monetary and fiscal policy analysis, the effects of government deficits and debts, exchange rates and trade balances. *Prerequisite: SOPHOMORE. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ECON 436. MONEY AND BANKING.** A study of money, financial markets, and the financial structure, with emphasis on commercial banks and the Federal Reserve System. Relationships between economic activity and the money supply are introduced. The allocation of credit and the determination of interest rates are also covered. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**ECON 452. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS.** This course reflects the fact that domestic policy in open economics must take account of constraints and opportunities derived from the interdependencies in the world economy. The core of this course pertains to the problems and processes whereby national economic units interacting through trade and financial relations affect the world allocation of resources, the distribution of income, and the economic growth and stability of the world economy. Special attention is given to current American problems with respect to international competition and the balance of payments. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall.*

**INTBUS 360. INTERNATIONAL TRADE.** A study of the principles of international trade patterns, theories of absolute and comparative advantage, classical and modern trade theory, tariffs, quotas, nontariff barriers, and preferential trading arrangements. Topics covered include: marketing terminology, documents, financial procedures, credits, collections, and communication. *Prerequisites: ECON 235, 236 or INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**INTBUS 486. INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS LAW.** The study of legal principles governing international trade, focusing on broad contemporary unifying activities found in international conventions such as European Economic Community Act, International Banking Act, Carriage of Goods by Sea Act. Also included are selected case studies on the principles of International Commercial Law, focusing on documentary drafts, letters of credit, carrier insurance, and international corporations. Other topics covered: the law of trade and settlement of disputes, environmental protection, expropriation, individual rights, intellectual and copy rights. *Prerequisite: INTBUS 360. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**INTBUS 487. INTERNATIONAL MARKETING.** The study of principles affecting international marketing designed to acquaint students with the growing importance of world marketing in the U.S. and the strategic issues involved. A focus is placed on how to customers, and the means of making contact and eventually selling the products. Topics to be included: culture, business and government regulations (laws). Also how foreign made goods (imports) are sold in the U.S. will be studied. *Prerequisites: BUS 132, 251. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**INTBUS 488. INTERNATIONAL COMPARATIVE MANAGEMENT.** The study of corporate management styles of the U.S. and its major trading partners and the effects of overseas investments of foreign economies with emphasis on the emerging managerial structures. Topics covered include: corporate goals, time horizons, job security, wage and promotion, labor-management relations, decision-making, executive positions, employee turnover, etc. *Prerequisites: INTBUS 360 or INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**INTBUS 489. INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC POLICY.** The study of current economic developments of foreign and U.S. economic policy. Topics covered include: international economic aid, trade and monetary issues; the U.S. role in the international economy; the functions of international economic institutions; commercial treaties and tariff policy; exchange rate instability; balance of payments problems including LTD debt situation; international liquidity issues, trade relations among industrial countries; underdeveloped countries; multinational corporations; roles of institutions such as World Bank, International Monetary Fund, and GATT. *Prerequisites: INTBUS 360 or INSTRUCTOR PERMISSION. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**INTBUS 490. SPECIAL TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES.** A capstone course which provides analysis and interpretation of selected problems and issues in international trade. Content varies but attention is given to topics such as trade barriers, trade patterns and agreements, and international monetary issues. *Prerequisite: INTBUS 360. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**OMS 401. OFFICE MANAGEMENT I.** An advanced management course in which emphasis is placed upon development and application of the basic knowledge and abilities needed for management of an office and supervision of its staff. Text management, file management, mailing systems and other concepts in technology are introduced. Learners are also provided an opportunity to develop and apply skills needed to work in and manage offices with special orientations such as legal, medical and financial offices. Current management strategies are stressed. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Spring.*

**OMS 402. OFFICE MANAGEMENT II.** This course emphasizes the principles and practices of effective records management for manual and automated records systems. Emphasis is given to the need to understand the records life cycle—from creation to disposition—within which information functions in the organization. Basic manual systems concepts are discussed, and database concepts needed for understanding automated records storage and retrieval methods are introduced. *Prerequisite: OMS 402. (3) Fall.*

**OMS 450. OFFICE SYSTEMS AND TECHNOLOGIES.** This course is designed to help future office managers prepare for changes within the office systems environment. It explores key concepts related to people, organizations, and technologies as they relate to the implementation of office automation. Systems that enhance the productivity of office workers at all levels—managerial, technical, and administrative support—are analyzed. Critical management and analysis activities involving office-systems are explored, including strategic planning for the entire organization, as well a planning for administrative support. *Prerequisite: NONE. (3) Fall.*

**OMS 460. TECHNICAL WRITING.** Instruction in composing and organizing manuscripts stressing general principles of technical writing. Emphasis is also placed on formatting technical documents such as research and business proposals, reports, and software documentation. *Prerequisite: CIS 240. (3) Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**OMS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN OFFICE ADMINISTRATION.** This course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study by participating in business application activities involving entrepreneurship and other varied special topics and trends. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Office Administration. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business plan or business research project. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*

#### **OMS 480. SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION.**

This course provides learners with an opportunity to demonstrate the knowledge and abilities acquired through prior study by participating in business application activities involving entrepreneurship and other varied special topics and trends. Learners participate in projects and seminars pertaining to topics selected on the basis of new and emerging business procedures, technology, and standards of practice in the discipline of Business Administration. Mastery and competence in the discipline are also evaluated through the writing and preparation of a business research project. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STANDING. (3) Fall or Spring.*



---

# **DIVISION OF EDUCATION**

---

## **MISSION**

At Saint Augustine's College, the Division of Education is committed to providing professional courses and special services for majors in the division. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree is offered in the majors: Special Education, Elementary Education, Psychology, Physical Education, (Teaching and Non-Teaching) and Recreational Studies. The division is also committed to offering professional education. Professional education at Saint Augustine's College is a third phase of the Teacher Education Program, which follows: (1) the Lower College or General Education program; and (2) academic specialization in at least one of the nine fields; Biology, Business, Elementary Education, English, Mathematics, Music, Physical Education, Social Studies, and Exceptional Children's Education. The Teacher Education Program prepares students to become mentors in these career fields. During this preparation, the student studies the historical, philosophical and sociological foundations of education (EDUCA 233); a scientific investigation of human personality, behavior, and development (psychology courses); an investigation of the schools (methods and principles of teaching course); and finally, a laboratory experience in the public schools for developing an insight into the human relations and the special techniques of teaching.

## **OBJECTIVES**

1. To provide the students with core knowledge, research, theory, and application that form a base for effective professional practice;
2. To provide the students with pertinent, information and knowledge regarding the teaching profession and help them develop an understanding of the important role a teacher plays on the local, state, and national levels;

3. To provide the highest level of instruction through training and experience in the areas of planning instruction, classroom management, computers and evaluation;
4. To offer courses in the social and behavioral sciences, human growth and development, teaching and learning theory and laboratory experience appropriate to the program objectives;
5. To promote students' professional development through library resources, specifically the use of publications related to the disciplines;
6. To promote the development of students' ethical and moral perspective; and
7. To prepare students to become mentors with functional roles which enable them to gain competencies, knowledge, character, confidence, realistic values, and experiences needed to function autonomously as professional educators.

## General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum, required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses constitute the core curriculum:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern-African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total Required Hours</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total Required Hours</b>	<b>60</b>

## **DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION**

The mission of the Department of Education is to prepare competent personnel in the fields of Teacher Education and Psychology. Saint Augustine's purpose is to help student majors develop their full intellectual powers and to strengthen their awareness of their unique personalities through individualized, professional development. The Department of Education provides special services and professional courses for all Teacher Education candidates, which, when properly integrated into a strong liberal arts discipline, prepares sensitive, perceptive, teacher trainees for leadership. In keeping with the goals of the program and of the College, each graduate will:

1. complete a liberal arts education, as an aid to survival in a rapidly-changing world;
2. demonstrate competency in teaching young children, our hope for the future;
3. develop an understanding of individual differences; and
4. strengthen the attributes or optimism, hope, adaptability, and belief in positive change.

## **THE PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAM**

The Psychology program is a four-year program focusing on the didactic and experiential study of psychological issues. The orientation of the program is general with an interdisciplinary emphasis. This basic orientation is designed to provide an overview of a variety of psychological phenomena and an interdisciplinary philosophical perspective that considers the person-environment context. The goal of the program is to teach students about the

study of human behavior from a holistic perspective. This requires taking into account a multicultural approach that considers Eurocentric, Afrocentric, and Eastern philosophical world views.

The program seeks to investigate these world views and to integrate them into the curriculum. These world views provide different perspectives for deriving a model to better understand diverse cultures, human behavior, and the environment.

### General Education Program. - Core Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA	111	College Dynamics	1
ENG	121	Speech	2
ENG	131-132	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
		Modern Foreign Language	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4
CHEM 131, BIOL 131		Physical Science and Biology	6
		Mathematics	6
PHIL	431-432	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	5
PE	104-117	Physical Activity	1.5
PSYCH	232	Psychology	3
Total			45

### General Education Electives

(15 hours must be selected below)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG	231-232	World Literature	6
ENG	237	Modern African Literature	3
HIST	235	Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
HIST	323	Afro-American in U.S. History	3
MUSIC	135 A or B	Music Appreciation	3
		Introduction to Philosophy	3
		Survey of Comparative Religions	3
ART	130	Art Appreciation	3
Total			15
Total Core Requirements and Electives			60

### Major Core Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
PSYCH	234	Social Psychology	3
PSYCH	330-331	Child Development I and II	6
PSYCH	325	Experimental Psychology	3

<b>(Recommended for Junior year)</b>			
PSYCH	332	Adolescent Psychology	3
PSYCH	333	Personality and Adjustment	3
PSYCH	335	Abnormal Psychology	3
PSYCH	339	Learning and Motivation	3
PSYCH	431	Industrial Psychology	3
PSYCH	433	Psychological Testing	3
SOC	434	Social Statistics	3
<b>Total</b>			<u>41</u>

### **Elective Offerings**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Psychology	3
Education	3
Sociology	6
Science	4
(Physiology or Zoology)	
Mathematics	3
Other	<u>8</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>128</b>

## **TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Division of Education is oriented toward providing professional courses and special services for the teacher education candidate. The Bachelor of Arts degree is offered in Elementary Education, English Education, Exceptional Children's Education, Music Education, and Social Studies Education; and the Bachelor of Science degree is offered in Biology Education, Business Education, Mathematics Education and Physical Education. The Teacher Education Program consists of the general education program, specialty offering in nine teaching fields, and a professional core.

The Teacher Education Program realizes the College's mission through the knowledge-base **"TEACHER AS MENTOR."** This philosophy embraces the concept that the primary role of a teacher is to guide students in the learning process. The mentor provides functional roles which enable students to gain competencies, character, confidence, realistic values, and experiences needed to perform as professionals. Upon the completion of **"TEACHER AS MENTOR"** learning experiences, Saint Augustine's College students are ready to practice their profession as knowledgeable agents of change in an educational environment and in the community.

### **Teacher Education Committee**

The direction and coordination of the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College is made effective through the Teacher Education Committee. The chairperson of the Committee is appointed each year by the



Academic Dean of the College. The membership includes a representative from each academic area in which this institution prepares teachers and public school personnel. Through this committee there is an all-institutional and collaborative approach to Teacher Education.

## **REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM**

During the sophomore year, any student of the College who has:

1. the personality and interest in becoming a teacher;
  2. a cumulative grade point average of 2.5; and
  3. has passed the General Knowledge and Communication Skills portion of the National Teacher Examination
- may apply for admission to the Teacher Education Program.

Any interested student must begin this process in his/her freshman year by reporting to the Division of Education and completing an orientation form, an application for the teacher education program, and an NTE application. This will allow the Education Department to monitor the student, prepare him/her for the NTE, and keep the student informed of all rules applicable to Education majors. The student will not be formally admitted into the program until the following steps have been completed.

1. Each applicant will enroll in the first required course (EDUCA 233 - Foundations of Education) and receive a grade of "C" or better.;
2. Each applicant must submit a one-page autobiography;
3. Each applicant must receive a grade of "C" or better in courses in the general education program;
4. Each applicant must meet NTE minimum score requirements;
5. Each applicant will be evaluated by the Teacher Education Committee and the Division of Education;
6. Each applicant must pass an oral and written proficiency screening to determine a satisfactory level of speaking and writing; and
7. Each applicant who has been approved by the Teacher Education Committee and the Chairman of the Division of Education will receive a formal letter of acceptance.

The formal completion of admission procedures to the Teacher Education Program should begin in the freshman year and be completed no later than the beginning of the junior year. Later admissions (as with the case of transfer students) require special advising and screening. If any student who is declaring education as his/her major has not met the requirements listed above by the end of the sophomore year, the student will only be permitted to take

education at the fifty percent rate. The fifty percent rule states that a student who has not met the requirements of the Teacher Education Program may not be permitted to take more than half of the education courses during any semester he/she is registered after the sophomore year.

### **Requirements for Admission to the Certification Only Program**

In order to qualify for the Certification Only Program one must have met the following criteria:

1. A baccalaureate degree;
2. A cumulative academic average of 2.5;
3. Completion of specialty courses and professional education courses, education program; and
4. Passing scores on the NTE Core Batteries (General Knowledge, Communication Skills, and Professional Knowledge) and the Special Area Exam.

If your baccalaureate degree was obtained on or before 1987 the tests of Communication Skills and General Knowledge are exempted. The only tests needed are the Professional Knowledge and the Specialty Area Exam.

### **Directed Observation and Early Participation**

Teacher Education candidates are required to include a minimum of sixty (60) hours of pre-student teaching, observation and participation in the elementary and secondary schools as part of their Teacher Education program. The sixty (60) hours are obtained while students are enrolled in methods and professional courses and take place in the public or private school setting.

### **Student Teaching**

Student teaching is required of all Teacher Education candidates who wish to be certified by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction. To qualify for student teaching, the candidate should meet all of the following qualifications:

- a. Obtain formal admission to the Teacher Education Program at Saint Augustine's College;
- b. Maintain a cumulative average of 2.50 or better in course work;
- c. Achieve a grade of "C" or better in all professional courses, major courses, and in written and oral communication courses;
- d. Acquire senior status (90 semester hours or more), with the completion of all professional courses;

- e. Complete a substantial number of major courses, to assure proficiency in subject-matter, as certified by the signature of the Division Chairperson and/or Department Head;
- f. Complete a sufficient number of hours of in-class observation and participation, as specified in this catalog, such as to indicate readiness for the student teaching experience;
- g. Apply for student teaching and receive the approval of the Teacher Education Committee; Chairman, Division of Education; the Academic Dean; and the Department Head; and
- h. Successfully pass screening criteria, including an oral interview before Teacher Education Committee.

Applications for student teaching are due on October 15 or April 15, of the semester prior to the semester in which student teaching is to be effected. Student teaching is permitted only in the senior year (either semester).

### **Final Certification Requirements**

The ultimate goal of Teacher Education is to help the prospective teacher receive, immediately upon graduation from Saint Augustine's College, one of the four following types of certificates provided by the North Carolina State Department of Instruction:

1. Elementary Education (K-6)
2. Vocational Business Education (7-12)
3. Secondary Education (9-12)
4. Special Subjects Education (K-12)
5. Exceptional Children (Learning Disabilities) Education K-12)

Students interested in obtaining teacher certification should check with their advisors to adjust their programs to meet the new specifications (regarding substituting courses currently available at Saint Augustine's and cooperating colleges in Raleigh).

The general requirements for certification are: (a) the completion of requirements for either the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree, (b) credit for a successful experience in directed observation and student teaching in the area of certification, (c) recommendations by the Department Head, the Division of Education Chairman, and the Academic Dean, and (d) passing scores on the National Teacher Examination, including the Professional Knowledge and the Specialty Area.

**Certification update**

Listed below is a brief explanation of the NTE requirements and other certification requirements.

- The Professional Knowledge Exam (Core Battery III) is required for Initial Certification. A minimum score of 646 was adopted by the State Board of Education on July 1, 1990. Effective July 1, 1993, however, a minimum score of 649 is required.
- Specialty Area Exams are required as per prior NTE regulation, and North Carolina Department of Public Instruction.
- Beginning July 1, 1992, all students being formally accepted into an approved teacher education program must have satisfied all minimum score requirements on NTE Core Batteries prior to formal admission.
- NTE Core Battery (Communication). Passing score 646 NTE Core Battery (General Knowledge). Passing Score 645.
- Teaching Area scores: minimum teacher area and professional knowledge scores are both required; however, if no teaching score is possible, the professional knowledge score shall satisfy the NTE requirement.

**PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS  
FOR THE TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM**

**Education Requirements**

In addition to meeting requirements for general education and academic specialization, all Teacher Education candidates seeking initial certification must meet certain professional education requirements. The meeting of such requirements through professional education coursework helps ensure that Teacher Education candidates meet State competencies. Degrees are offered at three levels: K-6, 7-9, and K-12.

Professional course requirements from the list below may vary according to the program of study the student chooses.

**Teacher Education Professional Core Requirements**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading	3
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	333	Teaching of Learning Disabled Children	2

EDUCA	337	Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA	338	Curriculum and Methods in Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA	339	The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	340	Curriculum and Methods of the Elementary Schools	3
EDUCA	341-349	Series - Methods of Teaching in Secondary Schools	2-4
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	12

## BIOLOGY EDUCATION

Students enrolled in the Biology Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance in the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Biology Department, and complete all professional education courses required by the Division of Education.

One of the primary objectives of the Department of Biology is to prepare students for teaching of the life sciences at the secondary level. To this end, the department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all competencies and adheres to the guidelines for State Approved Teacher Education Programs.

### General Education Requirements - Core Requirements

The General Education program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-two (62) academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses are required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Biology (141-142)	8
Mathematics	6



Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(A total of 15 credit hours must be taken from the courses listed below):

<b>Courses</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education - Core Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

### **Specialty Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 201	General Ecology	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442	Genetics	4
MATH 131	Algebra	3
MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 241	General Physics	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry	<u>4</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>44</b>

## **Professional Education Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Education Psychology	3
EDUCA	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	343	Science Methods	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total Professional Education Requirements</b>			<b>32</b>

## **Electives**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BIOL	242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL	321	Seminar in Biology	1
MATH	231	Calculus I	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading in Content Area	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3

## **Total Hours Needed to Graduate with a Major in Biology Education**

<b>General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Specialty Course Requirements</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>Professional Education Requirements</b>	<b><u>32</u></b>
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>138</b>

## **BUSINESS EDUCATION**

### **General Education Requirements**

The General Education Requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6

Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below:)

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

### **Specialty Area Requirements: Business Education**

The Professional requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in the Business Education program.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BUS 132	Principles of Business	3
BUS 223	Business Communications	3
BUS 242	Keyboarding II	2
ACCT 231	Principles of Accounting I	3
ACCT 232	Principles of Accounting II	3
CIS 305	Programming in "C" or Principles of Programming (COBOL)	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
BUS 330	Legal Business Environment	3
BUS 350	Principles of Finance	3
BUS 435	Office Internship	3
BUS 436	Administration and Coordination in Business Education	3
OMS 401	Office Management I	<u>3</u>
<b>Total Specialty Area Requirements: Business Education</b>		<b>35</b>

## Professional Education Requirements: Teacher Education

The Professional requirements: Teacher Education courses as outlined below must be included in the content of the course completed in the Business Education program.

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	342	The Teaching of Business Subjects	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	<u>12</u>

**Total Professional Education Requirements Teacher Education 40**

**Grand Total of Credit Hours for the Business Education Major 135**

### Electives

(For additional proficiency, students are advised to take one or more of the following courses.)

Basic Test-Taking Skills  
Tests and Measurements  
Shorthand I, II, III  
Technical Writing  
Economics II

Requirements	Percentage of Total	Total Hours
General Education	43%	60
Professional Requirements: Business	26%	35
Professional Requirements: Teacher Education	31%	40
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>135</b>

## ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

The Elementary Education Curriculum is designed to prepare pre-service teachers to teach effectively in the content areas through the use of efficient strategies and up-to-date techniques in grades K-6. Moreover, an understanding of child development, learner behavior and attitude adjustment is imperative for teacher success in classroom settings. The curriculum provides developmentally appropriate learning experiences to meet the needs, capabilities and interests of children in kindergarten through grade six.

## Objectives

1. To develop pre-service teachers with conceptual framework and entry-level skills essential to plan and actualize developmentally appropriate classroom experiences for all elementary school children;
2. To demonstrate mastery of instructional strategies to assist elementary school children in acquiring knowledge, developing skills and forming attitudes within a learning environment focused on active involvement and relevant learning activities; and
3. To develop and implement a complete program designed to assist education majors with knowledge regarding positive role models and effective mentoring.

## General Education Program - Core Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses are required.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	3
Modern Mathematics	3
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

## General Education Electives

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3



African-American in U.S. History	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

### Specialty Area Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ART	336-337	Survey in Craft I and II	3
EDUCA	324	Teaching of Language Arts	2
EDUCA	336	Children's Literature	3
EDUCA	436	The Modern Elementary Schools	2
GEOG	331 or		
	332	Geography (Principles or Regional)	3
MUSIC	334	Public School Music	3
PE	421	Practice and Procedures in Health	2
PE	422	Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
PSYCH	330-331	Child Development I and II	6
HIST	231	American History to 1865	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>35</b>

### Professional Education Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations to Reading	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Education Psychology	3
EDUCA	337	Curriculum and Methods in Humanities and the Social Sciences	2
EDUCA	338	Curriculum and Methods in Natural Sciences and Mathematics	2
EDUCA	340	Curriculum and Methods in Elementary Education	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>39</b>

## Electives

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	339	The Teaching of Reading	2
MUSIC	120	Fundamentals of Music	2
HIST	232	American History Since 1865	3
Total Electives			134

Total General Education - Core Requirements	60
Total Specialty Area Requirements	35
Total Professional Education Requirements	39
Grand Total of Credit Hours for Biology Education	134

## ENGLISH EDUCATION

### Objectives

English Education is a program of the English Department that prepares English majors to be competent, effective teachers at the secondary level. The department's courses in American, English, and World Literature give students a broad coverage of the most commonly taught materials in schools. More specific courses focusing on literary periods or genres prepare students to do indepth teaching and research. Special attention is given to literature of the African-American heritage in courses such as Modern African Literature and African-American Literature. Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum, Advanced Composition, and Modern Grammar give students an understanding of the writing process. Critical writing and critical thinking are central to every course in the English Department.

Courses in the Education Department prepare the English Education major to understand adolescents, to use current teaching theories and methods, and to discover the role of literature and writing in the development of the high school student. English Education students learn new technologies that are part of teaching English today, especially the use of computers for writing and creative uses of videos, tapes and overhead projectors for literature and writing. Knowing the importance of English in the secondary school curriculum, we hope to send men and women into teaching that are well-prepared in their field and who have a love of learning that inspires their students. The English teacher becomes a mentor when he or she models both competence and enthusiasm, drawing the student into a dynamic learning process.

### Goals

The primary goals of the program are the following:

1. To develop excellence in communicative skills and critical thinking through the study of literature and language; and
2. To develop the ability to apply different concepts of learning and a variety of teaching techniques to instruction.

These goals are implemented through the following objectives:

1. To provide students with a thorough knowledge of outstanding works from English, American, World, African-American, and African literature;
2. To provide students with an understanding of literacy criticism and the development of critical acumen through the interpretation, analysis, and synthesis of literary works;
3. To provide students with an understanding of the origins, characteristics, and diversity of the English language;
4. To learn, through study and research, the most recent techniques for diagnosing student needs and methods of developing curricula to meet those needs in the areas of reading, writing, speaking, listening, and viewing;
5. To learn, through writing and reading across the curriculum the importance of writing and reading on interdisciplinary subjects and the necessity to engage students in writing in all disciplines; and
6. To plan curricula that utilize recent technology in the teaching-learning process, especially the use of computers to facilitate effective writing and audiovisual equipment in the development of linguistic skills and cultural awareness.

## PROGRAM OF STUDY

### General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses are required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

**Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
	<hr/>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

**Specialty Area requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literacy Terms	3
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
		<hr/>
<b>Total</b>		<b>33</b>

**Professional Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	Teaching of Reading in Content Areas	2

EDUCA	345	Methods of Teaching English in Secondary Schools	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>42</b>

### **Total Hours Required of English Education Majors**

<b>General education requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>English Specialty Area Studies</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>Professional Course Requirements</b>	<u><b>42</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>135</b>

## **EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN'S EDUCATION**

The Exceptional Children's Education Program is designed to prepare qualified individuals for a chosen profession in the field of Education concentration in Learning Disabilities. Students will be able to meet the challenges of today's classroom by successfully completing all the course requirements for general, professional, and specialty area competence.

### **Goals**

The program is designed to prepare students enrolled in the Exceptional Children's Program:

1. To provide assessment, instruction, evaluation, and remediation services to children, youths, and adults with specific learning disabilities;
2. To develop, implement, and evaluate services designed for this population;
3. To actively participate in a series of academic courses, field-based activities, and applied research projects designed around "effective teaching" procedures, techniques, evaluative measures, and instructional materials and resources for learners with specific learning disabilities; and
4. To mentor students in the learning process by personalizing the environment to enhance each individual's level of self-esteem to increase academic social and emotional skills.

### **Objectives**

1. To identify and report the general, physical, psychological, educational and behavioral characteristics of children with potential learning disabilities, using appropriate forms for documentation to reflect the needs of the whole child;



2. To select and administer formal and informal tests designed specifically to measure strengths and weaknesses of the learning disabled child for effective service delivery;
3. To utilize results of formal and informal assessments, obtained through the referral process to modify the instructional program for each child identified with a specific learning disability, according to criteria established under P.L. 142 and P.L. 94-357;
4. To develop individualized educational programs for children with a specific learning disability by preparing developmentally appropriate long- and short-range goals and objectives in the cognitive, affective, and psychomotor domains where appropriate;
5. To select and implement effective instructional remediation strategies designed to strengthen weaknesses in deficit areas affecting functional academic performance for learning disabled children, including the use of task analysis, and new behaviors, computers, lesson plans, and other principles of learning;
6. To manage the classroom environment through effective room arrangements, using affective alternative strategies, such as large and small group instruction, classroom seating arrangements, peer tutoring, role-modeling, and behavioral intervention strategies;
7. To develop basic personalization required for effective mentoring demonstration to the learning disabled child by showing how to accept and value individual differences during lab activities, demonstration projects, early observation, and student teaching experience; and
8. To develop professional attitudes valued for effective teaching, consultation with parents and professionals, and overall, as demonstrated by active participation in professional organizations, (CEC and N.C.A.T.) meetings, workshops, and PTA meetings, when appropriate.

**General Education Program - Core Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine’s College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses and electives. Within the general education program the following courses will be required:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA	111	College Dynamics	1
ENG	121	Speech	2
		Modern Foreign Languages	6
ENG	131-132	Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
ENG	221-222	Humanities	4

MATH	131	Mathematics	6
MATH	233	*Modern Mathematics	
CHEM 131, BIOL	131	Physical Science and Biology	6
PHIL	431-432	Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
HIST	133-134	World Civilization	6
PE	100	Personal Hygiene	5
PE	104-117	Physical Activities	1.5
PSYCH	232	Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>45</b>

---

\* MATH 233, Modern Math is required as part of the math requirement for Elementary Education majors.

### General Education Electives

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG 231-232	World Literature	6
ENG 227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG 235	Modern African Literature	3
HIST 235	Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
HIST 323	African-American in U.S. History	3
MUSIC 135A	Music Appreciation	3
	Introduction to Religion	3
	Survey of Comparative Religions	3
ART 130	Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>15</b>

### Specialty Area Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
EDUCA 313	Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Disabilities	3
EDUCA 324	Teaching of Language Arts	2
EDUCA 327	Introduction to Learning Disabilities	2
EDUCA 336	Children's Literature	3
EDUCA 338	Diagnosis and Correction of Math Disabilities	3
PSYCH 330-331	Child Development I and II	6
PSYCH 460	Psychology of Exceptional Children	3
MUSIC 334	Public School Music	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft	3
PE 421	Practices and Procedures in Health	2
PE 422	Practices and Procedures in Physical Education	2
HIST 231	American History to 1865	3
GEOG 331 or		
332	Geography (Principles or Regional)	3
SOC 232	Contemporary Family Life	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>41</b>

## **Professional Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	223	Foundations of Reading	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	333	Teaching Learning Disabled Children	2
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>34</b>

## **Electives**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
EDUCA	232	Basic Test Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	339	The Teaching of Reading	2
HIST	232	American History Since 1865	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3

## **Grand Total Requirements of Exceptional Children Education Program**

<b>General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Specialty Area Requirements</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Professional Course Requirements</b>	<b><u>34</u></b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>135</b>

## **MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

Students enrolled in the Mathematics Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance into the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Department of Mathematics, and complete all professional education courses required of the Division of Education.

We believe that quality education begins with the classroom teacher. One of the primary objectives of the Department of Mathematics is to prepare our students for teaching quantitative skills at the secondary level while serving as mentors. To this end, the Department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all required competencies and adheres to the guidelines for the State of North Carolina Approved Teacher Education Programs.

## **General Education Requirements - Core Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-three (63) academic credit hours

of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses and electives. Within the general education program the following courses will be required.

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Biology 131, Chemistry 141	8
Calculus I, Calculus II	8
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(A total of 15 credit hours must be taken from the courses listed below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

**NOTE:** Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all Mathematics and Science courses.

Placement for Mathematics courses will be determined by the score on the entrance exam.

Any course taken in preparation for this program of studies will not be counted in the total number of hours required for graduation.

### **Specialty Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MATH 220	Introduction to PASCAL	3
MATH 230	Introduction to LOGIC	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3

MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	<u>4</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>37</b>

### **Professional Education Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	339	Reading in Content Area	2
EDUCA	341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>37</b>

### **Electives \***

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
CIS	203	Introduction to Data Processing	3
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS	303	Assembly Language	3
CIS	304	Programming Systems	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS	402	Systems Analysis	3

---

\* Not required for the major, but students may take course for their own enrichment and further development.

### **Grand Total Requirements for Mathematics Education**

<b>Total General Education Core Requirements</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Total Specialty Course Requirements</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Total Professional Education Requirements</b>	<u><b>37</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>137</b>



## MUSIC EDUCATION (K-12)

The Music Education Curriculum (K-12) is designed to prepare students to become effective teachers and mentors in Arts Education. Upon completion of the program of study, music education majors are expected to demonstrate competencies in the specialty and professional areas that ensure effectiveness in the instructional process. Also, see specialty program admissions requirements and guidelines.

### A. Program Goals

1. To provide a curriculum in music education emphasizing vocal and instrumental music; and
2. To provide a curriculum which qualifies students for North Carolina certification.

### B. Program Objectives

1. To develop students who exemplify knowledge, skills, and attitudes germane to the music profession in general and to the teaching profession in particular;
2. To offer a program of study which expands students' critical thinking and leads to effective planning, teaching, and evaluation skills to create positive outcomes; and
3. To provide students with the cognitive experiences (i.e., professional organizations and conferences) which offer the latest trends in music education (computer technology, Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI), and Orff-Kodaly Techniques.).

## General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program the following courses will be required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

## General Education Electives

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American In U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
	<hr/>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Specialty Music Requirements (By Area)

### Vocal and Choral Concentration

#### Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC 122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC 221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC 222	Music Skills IV	1
MUSIC 131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC 132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC 231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC 232	Music Theory IV	2
MUSIC 331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

#### Applied Theoretical Studies

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC 211	Class Piano II	1
MUSIC 311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC 411	Class Piano IV	1

#### Leadership Skills

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC 227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC 228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
	or	
MUSIC 229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC 341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

## History and Literature

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	237	Medieval and Renaissance	2
MUSIC	238	Music in World Cultures	2
MUSIC	335	Music Seminar	0
MUSIC	337	Baroque and Classical	2
MUSIC	338	Romantic and 20th Century	2

## Applied Studies

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
APPLIED		Voice or Piano	6
MUSIC	333	Junior Recital	5
MUSIC	433	Senior Recital	1
ENSEMBLE			.5/0 (1.5)

## Music Education

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC	223	Class Instrument I	1
MUSIC	224	Class Instrument II	1
MUSIC	225	Class Instrument III	1
MUSIC	226	Class Instrument IV	1

## Music Electives

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	234	Diction I	1
MUSIC	235	Diction II	1
MUSIC	332	Countepoint/Composition	3
MUSIC	429	Independent Studies	3

## Specialty Music Requirements (By Area)

### Instrumental Concentration

### Theoretical Studies

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC	122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC	221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC	222	Music SKills IV	1
MUSIC	131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC	132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC	231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC	232	Music Theory IV	2
MUSIC	331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

## **Applied Theoretical Studies**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC	111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC	211	Class Piano II	1
MUSIC	311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC	411	Introduction to Electronic Technology	1

## **Leadership Skills**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC	227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC	228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
		or	
MUSIC	229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC	341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

## **Total Specialty Music Education Requirements**

**Vocal and Choral Concentration and**

**Instrumental Concentration**

**44**

## **Professional Education Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUA	339	The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	347	Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA	348	Instrumental Music Methods	2
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>35</b>

## **Electives**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Applications I	3
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3

## **Grand Total Music Education Requirements**

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Specialty Requirements - Vocal and**

**Choral Concentration and Instrumental**

**Concentration**

**44**

**Total Professional Education Requirements**

**35**

**Total** **139**

# PHYSICAL EDUCATION TEACHER EDUCATION

## General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

## Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected and taken from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

All students must complete 3 of the following Physical Education courses:

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
PE 103	Volleyball	1/2
PE 104	Basketball	1/2
PE 105	Softball and Baseball	1/2 hour each
PE 106	Gymnastics, Tumbling and Trampoline	1/2
PE 107	Badminton and Tennis	1/2 hour each



PE	108	Archery	½
PE	109	Track and Field and Weight Training	½ hour each
PE	110	Golf and Bowling	½ hour each
PE	111	Touch Football and Soccer	½ hour each
PE	112	Speedball	½
PE	113	Shuffleboard	½
PE	114	Recreational Activities	½
PE	115	Square, Social, Folk, and Aerobic Dance	½

### Specialty Area Requirements

Course	Hours
Introduction to Physical Education	3
SAT: Individual and Dual Sports	2
SAT: Team Sports	2
Beginning Swimming	1
First Aid Safety	2
Gymnastics	3
Principles of Physical Education	3
Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
Coaching and Officiating	4
Kinesiology	3
Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
Organization and Administration of Physical Education	3
Practice and Procedures in Health	2
Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
Tests and Measurements	3
Dance	<u>2</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>42</b>

### Specialty Area Electives \*

Course	Hours
Introduction to Recreation	2
Survey in Craft I	3
American Government	3
Introduction to Sociology	3
Social and Community Health	2
Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
Principles of Secondary Education	3
Tests and Measurements	3
Introduction to Special Education	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>24</b>

---

\* Not required for the majors, but students may take courses for their own enrichment and further development.

## Professional Area Requirements

Course	Hours
Microcomputer Software Application I	3
Foundations of Education	3
Educational Psychology	3
Psychology of Adolescence	3
Teaching of Physical Education	3
Education Media	2
Teaching of Reading	2
Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Grand Total Physical Education Requirements</b>	
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Specialty Area Requirements</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>Total Professional Area Requirements</b>	<b><u>31</u></b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>132</b>

## SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

### Mission

The mission of the Social Studies major program at Saint Augustine's College is to provide a well-defined program of courses for students seeking a traditional liberal arts education, and which successfully trains them for specific careers in teaching, but has application for government, private industry and business as well. The Social Studies major also seeks to prepare students for professional and/or graduate studies. This program aims to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences. A student pursuing a degree in Social Studies will acquire a better understanding of society and an appreciation for other cultures and peoples who make up the world community.

### Objectives

The basic objectives of the Social Studies program include the following:

1. To formulate objectives, use resources, select content, use effective teaching strategies, evaluate learning outcomes;
2. To demonstrate profluency in geography skills, computer skills, and in skills needed for problem-solving, decision-making, planning and participation;
3. To identify concepts and make valid generalizations that provide insights into political, economic and social behavior of people;
4. To exhibit knowledge regarding the structure and function of the social, political, and economic institutions of American society;

5. To identify constructive attitudes toward diversity, change, conflict and uncertainty; and
6. To identify an understanding of oneself and one's relationship to others.

**General Education Requirements**

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics Education as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses are included in the core curriculum:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origins of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

While the above course must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total Required</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## Specialty Area Requirements

### History Courses

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST	231-232	American History	6
HIST	233-234	European History	6
HIST	323	Afro-American History	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3

### Social Sciences

Courses Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC	231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC	131	American National Government	3
GEOG	331	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG	332	Regional Geography	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	<u>3</u>
Total			36

### Professional Area Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA	344	Teaching of Social Studies	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	12
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	<u>3</u>
Total			42

### Grand Total Social Sciences Education Requirements

Total General Education Requirements	60
Total Specialty Area Requirements	36
Total Professional Area Requirements	<u>42</u>
Total	138

### Electives \*

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
ENG	227	African-American Literature	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST	236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST	321	Seminar in Historical Research	2

HIST	330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST	334	Recent American History	3
HIST	335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC	133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC	233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC	332	Comparative Politics	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**EDUCA 111. COLLEGE DYNAMICS.** This course is designed to offer academic orientation in college adjustment to living and learning. It provides experiences in study skills, financial analysis and management. It concludes with a variety of assemblies and it makes use of speakers that are beneficial to college graduates as they become effective members of society. *Required. (1) Fall and Spring.*

**EDUCA 200. COOPERATIVE EDUCATION.** This work-study plan is designed to integrate the student's academic experiences with practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by alternating institutional periods of study with practical periods of meaningful work in business, industry, health, social and state agencies. Students are required to initiate the cooperative education experience through the Cooperative Education Coordinator with follow-up through the appropriate academic areas. All required forms must be completed in order to earn credit hours for this course. Students may earn twelve semester hours per Co-op period. These hours will be used for academic credit at the recommendation and discretion of the academic units of the College. *(12) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 205. PARALLEL INTERNSHIP.** This work-study plan is designed to integrate the student's academic experiences with their practical experiences on the job. In this program, students enrich their education by attending classes on a full-time basis during one segment of the day and work part-time during another segment of the day. Students usually work on discipline-related jobs and return to their employers for successive terms. The students must work a minimum of 20 hours per week. Students may earn a maximum of fifteen semester hours in Experiential Education. *(3) Fall, Spring, or Summer. Fee: \$70.00.*

**EDUCA 210. CAREER PLANNING.** This course is designed to teach students to become creative, competitive, and knowledgeable career-planners. Course content and project work will include such areas as academic experience translated to the work world, skills identification, decision-making, individual career options, and alternate job search strategies. *(3) Fall and Spring.*



**EDUCA 223. ELEMENTARY READING INSTRUCTION.** This basic course is designed to teach reading that will assure knowledge and familiarity with current methods, materials, and significant research in developmental reading. Approaches to reading are based on varying assumptions about the learner and the learning-to-read process. Emphasis is placed on effective strategies and techniques to equip prospective teachers with skills necessary for the study of readiness, word-recognition, comprehension, and study skills. *Required for Elementary Education Major. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 233. FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION.** The beginning professional course in education includes the history, philosophy, and the sociological foundations of education, which aim to give the student a broad overview of education as a discipline from its inception to the present. There will be some exposition of the three cultural philosophies as well as some attention to educational functions, programs, and institutions in a democratic society. Open to sophomores and required of all students who wish to make application for professional education. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 232. BASIC TEST-TAKING SKILLS.** This course is designed to introduce techniques that can be used by students from various disciplines to maximize their scores on standardized examinations. Topics to be addressed will include: relaxation techniques, attack, and preparation strategies. Emphasis will be focused on knowledge, directions for different types of questions, timing, and motivation, as significant elements in test-taking skills. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

**EDUCA 235. INTRODUCTION TO SPECIAL EDUCATION.** This is a required course for all teacher education majors. In this course, mental, physical, emotional, and social traits of several types of exceptional children will be discussed. Learning characteristics of gifted, learning disabled, and physically handicapped children will be studied, as well as their effects upon the regular classroom. Special attention will be given to the role of the regular classroom teacher in the identification and referral process of special needs students for the service delivery, based on the requirement of Public Law 94-142. Course content will include special programs and services available for children with special needs and abilities on both the elementary and secondary school levels. Topics related to legal issues, observation, record keeping, behavioral management, and staff support teams will be addressed with respect to the regular education programs serving exceptional children. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 237. READING FOUNDATIONS.** This course is designed to study the techniques of improving reading efficiency. Attention will be given to developing reading skills, word recognition skills, including phonetics, structural analysis, comprehension, and paragraph meaning. Each student will have exposure to current reading materials and the taking of standardized reading tests. *To be offered in the junior year, first semester. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 313. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DISABILITIES.** A laboratory course concerned with analysis and study of factors which contribute to and precipitate reading disabilities in elementary and secondary school. It includes the selection and administration of both informal and standardized tests and also deals with the preparation and evaluation of case reports. This course also focuses on methods, materials, and practices pertaining to the instruction of disabled readers consistent with BEH's new guidelines on the development of "new behaviors" as an alternative teaching strategy. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 321. EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This course involves the study of the application of psychological principles to education. It deals with the various problems encountered in the teaching-learning process. This includes such topics as motivation, individual differences, growth and development, perception and observation, and problems of the emotions. *Required of all prospective teachers.* (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 324. THE TEACHING OF LANGUAGE ARTS.** This course investigates methods and materials used in teaching the language arts in grades K-6. Instructional techniques applicable to the teaching of spelling, handwriting, dramatics, and compositional skills will be emphasized. (2) *Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 325. EARLY CHILDHOOD CURRICULUM.** This course is concerned with the interactions of responses of young children, ages five through eight, and their environmental experiences. Curriculum-making appropriate to this age group will be studied, including work in the curriculum laboratory in preparing materials for kindergarten and grades one through three. The exploration of published materials in relationship with the behavior of the developing child will be of prime importance in this course. Two class hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. (2) *Fall.*

**EDUCA 326. EARLY CHILDHOOD ACTIVITIES AND TECHNIQUES.** This course is a continuation of Education 325, but with more emphasis upon observation, the activities of young children, and the techniques of teaching them. Emphasis will focus upon the teaching of the languages arts (complementary to EDUCA 339 - The Teaching of Reading), lettering and handwriting, number work, and various aspects of the social and natural sciences that interest this age group. Some special attention will be given to behavioral objectives. Two hours per week and 20 hours of approved observation-participation in the public schools. (2) *Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$20.00.*

**EDUCA 327. INTRODUCTION TO LEARNING DISABILITIES.** The characteristics and educational needs of learning disabled children are considered in relation to their adjustment problems. Attention will also be given to etiology, identification, prevalence, and learning and behavioral characteristics of learning disabled children. Current practices in the field will be addressed with respect to "New Behaviors" as an instructional alternative transition and social skills for elementary and secondary students, and "Building-Based Staff Support Teams." Each student will have an opportunity to examine both formal and informal tests used for psycho-educational assessment and programming through simulated classroom experiences. (2) *Fall*.

**EDUCA 332. DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF MATH DISABILITIES.** This course is designed to provide instruction in the utilization of diagnostic instruments to assess strengths and weaknesses of students on the elementary and secondary school levels and remediation of deficits requiring specific techniques. Math skills to be considered include deductive, inductive, and inferential reasoning; and problem-solving. Basic classification sequences will be stressed, as well as the use of both teacher-made and commercial remedial materials. (2) *Fall*.

**EDUCA 333. TEACHING LEARNING DISABLED CHILDREN.** This course deals with instructional strategies, curriculum materials, classroom management techniques, and planning procedures for instructing the learning disabled student. The course will examine the areas mentioned above through simulated classroom experiences based on case studies. Attention will be given to mastery of psycho-educational assessment procedures, using selected test batteries: IEP programming and multidisciplinary team approach; and an ongoing assessment. Emphasis on role-playing, reactions of parents, teachers, and community resource personnel supports the goal of helping the learning disabled make a smooth transition to schools, with the helping of the building-based staff support teams. (2) *Spring*.

**EDUCA 336. CHILDREN'S LITERATURE.** This course is designed for recreational reading instruction and surveys the field of children's literature from early childhood through grade eight. Emphasis is given to the principles governing the selection and use of literature and its interrelatedness to all aspects of human development. Prospective evaluation and selection of books guides them to a more comprehensive and creative utilization of literary material. Current techniques for stimulating appreciation for reading books and the study of contemporary issues are included. *Required for Elementary Education Majors.* (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**EDUCA 337. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN HUMANITIES AND THE SOCIAL SCIENCES.** This course includes the teaching of other language arts besides reading per se (reading and the basic communicative skills are covered by EDUCA 339), the teaching of the affective domain (attitudes and values), and all other subjects of the elementary (K-6) school that deal with human relations. Three contact hours per week are required to achieve laboratory effect, with laboratory time earmarked for observation in the public schools. *Open to juniors and first-semester seniors.* (2) *Fall*.

**EDUCA 338. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS.** The teaching of science and mathematics in the elementary schools (K-6) will be emphasized. For science, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in elementary biology, chemistry, physics, and earth-space sciences. For mathematics, the work includes teaching methods and curriculum planning in modern integrated mathematics, at the beginner, primary, and intermediate grade levels. Three contact hours per week are required to achieve laboratory work and the research necessary to support the continuously changing elementary program in these areas.

**EDUCA 339. CONTENT AREA READING.** This course is designed to assure an understanding of reading in relation to different subject-matter and content-area methodology. Emphasis is placed on establishing a context for functional reading instruction and organizing reading as it relates to other disciplines within the curriculum. Prospective teachers will apply effective techniques and strategies for reading/study skills, for assessing and evaluating, and for use with instructional materials and procedures for presenting the content. *Required for Elementary and Secondary Education majors. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 340. CURRICULUM AND METHODS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.** A junior level course designed to meet the new curriculum pattern of K-6 requirement and cover curriculum materials and methods extending from Kindergarten to sixth grade. *Ten (10) hours of sequentially planned field experiences will be required from the students. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 341-349. METHODS AND MATERIALS FOR TEACHING IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOLS.** This set of courses offered by the various academic departments is designed to acquaint the Teacher Education candidate with the methods and techniques for teaching the particular subject as well as the curriculum materials available in the modern secondary school. Emphasis will be on correlating college subject-matter and education theory with the modern high school curriculum. Variable credit, as listed below for each respective department (see special entry among the course descriptions of the several departments):

EDUCA 341 The Teaching of Mathematics (3)

EDUCA 342 The Teaching of Business Subjects (3)

EDUCA 343 The Teaching of Science (3)

EDUCA 344 The Teaching of Social Studies (3)

EDUCA 345 The Teaching of English (3)

EDUCA 346 The Teaching of Modern Foreign Languages (2)

EDUCA 347 The Teaching of Vocal Music (2)

EDUCA 348 The Teaching of Instrumental Music (2)

EDUCA 349 The Teaching of Physical Education (2)



**EDUCA 428. EDUCATIONAL MEDIA.** A study of educational technology, including the practice of utilizing projectors (film projector, filmstrip projectors, overhead projector, opaque projector, and slide projector) and other audiovisual materials as a method geared toward instruction. Special attention will be given to the programming of such media. Only open to juniors and seniors majoring in Teacher Education. *This is not an elective course. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 431. PRINCIPLES OF SECONDARY EDUCATION.** This is a course especially designed to precede student teaching in the secondary school. The course begins with obtaining a general understanding of the historical and philosophical foundations of a secondary school. Special attention is given to the interrelationship of the high school curriculum with the needs of the adolescent and the techniques of planning for teaching, especially patterns of thinking for dealing with trends and innovations in education for modern living. *Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS.** This course is recommended for all teachers, psychologists, and social workers. The course is designed to aid in the development of teacher-made tests, the use of standardized tests, and employment of statistical data in education. Two laboratory hours are required for each lecture hour, during which students are to use tests, research techniques, and data processing. *Offered during student teaching semester, but open to all juniors and seniors. (3) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**EDUCA 433. EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION.** This course is a special study of the organization and management of a kindergarten. The course includes the history, philosophy, and social foundations of the modern early childhood program, examining, for example, comparative studies of the British Infant Schools, the Montessori method, and various experimental programs. Attention will be given to team-teaching, non-grades instruction, the open learning center, and other innovative educational designs. Sociological implications of home and school relationships will also be addressed. *Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 436. THE MODERN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL.** The course is concerned with the history, curriculum, and objectives of the elementary school years and the kind of educational process necessary to realize these objectives. The focus is on the role of the elementary school in a rapidly changing society. *Required of all elementary majors prior to student teaching. Prerequisite: EDUCA 233. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**EDUCA 461. STUDENT TEACHING.** This course involves directed professional laboratory experiences, including sixty (60) or more hours of observation-participation before student teaching. A minimum of 240 hours of actual teaching in an approved public or private school is required, consistent with the subject-matter area and grade level in which the student wishes to become certified. Student teaching includes planning and team work with the cooperating teacher and at least five weeks of full-time responsibility for teaching. The students are supervised by an appointed college supervisor, a representative from their major departments, and a cooperating teacher from the public or private school where they are participating in student teaching. The field experience is offered for sixteen (16) weeks, two times per year to seniors and post-graduates only. *Each student must be approved by his/her Division Chairperson or Department Head, the Teacher Education Committee, the Chairperson, Division of Education, and the Academic Dean. Prerequisites: Specific Method Courses, Education Psychology, and a cumulative grade point average of 2.5. (9) Fall to Spring. Fee: \$100.00.*

**EDUCA 465. SEMINAR IN EDUCATION - AN INTERDISCIPLINARY APPROACH.** This course is designed to strengthen students in the skills needed for competency in teaching-learning activities. It covers many current problems which have a direct impact upon the education profession. Research relevant to changes in Teacher Education programs will be thoroughly analyzed, with the intent of stressing the need to improve teaching effectiveness. *(3) Fall or Spring.*

## **COURSES IN PSYCHOLOGY**

**PSYCH 232. GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This course is an introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior, stressing the scientific background of emotions, adjustment, learning and retention, thinking and perception, individual and social behavior. Special attention is given to human growth and development. *Required of all students regardless of major. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**PSYCH 325. EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This course is an introduction to experimental research in psychology. It will include such areas as the scientific method and its application to problems in research, experimental design, and the preparation of research reports. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; EDUCA 432. (3) Fall.*

**PSYCH 330. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART I.** This is a course in child psychology, covering from the prenatal stage through the first ten years of life. The course corresponds with Freud's first five stages of development, or Erickson's first three stages, from the perspective of normal and exceptional development. There is some emphasis upon educational psychology as it pertains to young children, as well as in-depth psychological study of child development. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*



**PSYCH 331. CHILD DEVELOPMENT, PART II.** This is a course in child psychology which overlaps with PSYCH 330 from about age five, but goes in-depth to middle adolescence. It corresponds with Freud's Oedipal, Latency, and Puberty stages, or Erickson's stages three through five with respect to normal versus exceptional development. This course is particularly suited for students interested in teaching the middle grades. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**PSYCH 332. PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE.** This course is a study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the junior and senior high school situations. *It is required of all secondary and special subject majors. Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**PSYCH 333. PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT.** This course is a review of personality based on clinical and experimental data. Special attention is given to the principles involved in the total development and functioning of the integrated personality. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232, 330. (3) Spring.*

**PSYCH 335. ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This course is designed to study behavior deviations in humans. Special emphases will be placed on organic and psychological factors, and major theories of etiology, treatment and prevention. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Spring.*

**PSYCH 336. SENSATION AND PERCEPTION.** This course is a study of the various sensory systems and how they function. Particular emphasis will be placed on the internal and external factors that influence perception. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; BIOL 241. (3) Fall.*

**PSYCH 339. LEARNING AND MOTIVATION.** This course is a study of experimental and theoretical issues involving human and animal learning and motivation. Attention will also be given to the practical application of learning and motivation relative to an educational setting. *Prerequisite: PSYCH 232. (3) Fall.*

**PSYCH 431. INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY.** This is a study of significant psychological factors and their effect on production in various industrial settings. Consideration will be given to individual differences in industry, employee selection and training, employee turnovers, and fatigue reduction. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232 and CONSENT OF INSTRUCTOR. (3) Spring.*

**PSYCH 433. PSYCHOLOGICAL TESTING.** This course is concerned with the principles of psychological testing, as well as the role of testing in evaluation with reference to educational and other settings. Emphasis will be on the following tests: (1) personality, (2) general and special abilities, (3) aptitude, (4) achievement, and (5) interest. *Prerequisites: PSYCH 232; EDU 432. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**PSYCH 460. PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONAL CHILDREN.** This course will present psychological effects and implications of disabilities for both elementary and secondary students. Attention will be given to the effects of home and school transitions on social skills development in the academic environment. It will include a study of the basic principles and methods of understanding individuals who possess mental, social, emotional, physical, or multiple handicaps which affect career growth and development. (3) *Fall*.

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

### Objectives

The general aim of the Department of Physical Education is to contribute to the total development of the student, so that he or she may function effectively in personal and social relationships. Emphasis is placed upon: (1) the development of student appreciation for regular participation in wholesome physical activities; (2) the learning of physical skills so that participation may be enjoyable; (3) the utilization of physical activities as a means of effecting desirable changes in individuals; (4) providing health and giving them experiences and established habits which will promote proper physical development and good health; (5) qualifying teachers of Physical Education for the public and private schools; and (6) preparing leaders in Physical Education for opportunities in related fields and graduate studies.

In the Physical Education Teacher Education Program the student may qualify for certification for grades K-12. In addition to these general aims for students, the professional program aims to meet the demand for trained personnel who can: (1) conduct purposeful programs of physical education in public and private schools, K-12, community, and senior colleges; (2) direct and lead recreational programs in a variety of situations, such as community centers, playgrounds, campuses, student unions, complexes for senior citizens, outdoor recreation programs, and (3) pursue graduate study in allied professions.

The department believes that if these aims are achieved it will be contributing to the general education of all students and to the aims of Saint Augustine's College. It offers the following programs in Physical Education:

1. Professional education in physical education recreational studies;
2. Required physical activity for men and women;
3. Intramural athletics and extramural athletics for men and women;
4. Extracurricular activities, e.g., PEM Club, Honors Club, Dance Club, and activities for Faculty/Staff and students, including the disabled;

5. Mainstream and adaptive physical activity; and
6. Exemption of veterans of armed forces and qualified ROTC students from required courses upon approval of the Vice President for Academic Affairs and the Registrar.

The department offers a wide range of activities to students enrolled in physical activity classes, including games, sports, stunts, recreational activities, fitness, dance activities, gymnastics and aquatics. Where possible, the service program of the department will be enlarged to include any physical education activity in which there is sufficient interest for the typical student.

Physical and medical examinations are required of all students by the College. Those whose medical examinations reveal conditions which prohibit attendance at regular classes are encouraged to take adaptive classes in the required program. Intramural athletics give every student an opportunity to participate in competitive athletics on an equal basis. All students majoring in Physical Education are required to purchase the proper major's uniform, including materials used in game leadership and intramural.

All students majoring in Physical Education must be proficient in at least two team sports and two individual and/or dual sports. Each major is assigned to a department staff member for advising. All majors must take and pass the PED exam. The student majors should make an early decision whether or not they will go into the Teacher Education program. The major with the certification is especially designed for students who want to teach and work in the area as a career. It is very difficult to successfully change programs in the senior year and also graduate on time. Credit hours in excess of 17 per semester may be carried on approval of the Department Head and the Academic Dean.

All students must complete PE 100 and three of the following Physical Education requirements before graduation: 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115. (Only three (3) courses are required.)

### **Physical Education Non-Teaching**

The Physical Education Non-Teaching (PENT) curriculum offers students majoring in performance a wide-range of opportunities for careers and graduate study options. Upon completion of the program, students qualify for opportunities such as health, fitness, and wellness positions through various service areas (e.g., recreation, YMCA, coaching, fitness clubs, etc.). Additionally, students are equipped with a sound basis for graduate studies and concerns in other health-related fields.

### **General Education Requirements**

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics, and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty (60) academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected and taken from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

### **Specialty Area Requirements**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Introduction to Physical Education	3
SAT: Individual and Dual Sports	2
SAT: Team Sports	2
Beginning Swimming	1
First Aid Safety	2
Gymnastics	3
Principles of Physical Education	3
Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
Introduction to Recreation	2
Community Recreation	2
Coaching and Officiating	4

Kinesiology	3
Social and Community Health	2
Adaptive and Corrective Physical Education	3
Organization and Administration of PE	3
Practice and Procedures in Physical Education	2
Tests and Measurements	3
Dance	2
Outdoor Recreation	3
MicroComputer Software - Application I	3
Survey in Craft I	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>62</b>

### Specialty Area Electives

(Total of 14 hours must be taken from below):

Course	Hours
American Government	3
Introduction to Sociology	3
Practices and Procedures in Health	3
Foundations of Education	3
Educational Media	2
Athletic Training I	3
Educational Psychology	3
Botany	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>26</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Specialty Area Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Electives Requirements</b>	<b>14</b>

Grand Total Credit Hours for the  
PENT Majors 136

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**PE 100. PERSONAL HYGIENE.** This course is designed to give the fundamental laws for the maintenance of health and hygiene and the conditions that promote healthful living. It deals with problems surrounding drug and alcohol abuse. In addition, the health and hygiene living aspects of the individual and group will be viewed as being beneficial to the student in a college, a home, or an environmental setting.

The course will explore the available means of securing information concerning personal hygiene and how best to use the information by means of lectures, discussions, and reports. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) *Fall or Spring.*

**PE 104. VOLLEYBALL.** This course covers the fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practical skills of volleyball as a team sport. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) (*Two periods per week.*) *Fee: \$20.00.*



- PE 104. BASKETBALL.** This team sport activity deals with fundamental skills, techniques, knowledge and participation in basketball as a team sport. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 105. BASEBALL.** This team sport is geared to the interests and needs of the students. This course deals with all aspects of the sport of baseball as an activity geared toward team play. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 105. SOFTBALL.** This course deals with basic knowledge, techniques, and the practice of fundamental skills of softball. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 106. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING AND TRAMPOLINE.** This course is planned for the development of basic knowledge, techniques and fundamental skills on apparatus and stunts and tumbling. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 107. BADMINTON.** This course covers the fundamental skills and knowledge of the sport. This course deals with participation and activity as an individual and team sport. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 107. TENNIS.** This course offers a fundamental knowledge of basic skills needed to enjoy and participate in tennis as an individual and team sport. The activity is geared to the needs and interests of the students in the net activity and will provide instruction in tennis. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- 108. ARCHERY.** This course includes an analysis of the basic knowledge, techniques, fundamental skills and participation in archery. This activity is geared to the needs and interests of the individual students. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 109. TRACK AND FIELD.** This course covers the basic knowledge, practices, techniques, and fundamentals of track and field. (½) *(Two periods per week.) Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 110. GOLF.** This course deals with the fundamental skills, knowledge, techniques, history, strategies, terminology, and participation of the sport. (½) *Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 110. BOWLING.** This course covers the basic knowledge, techniques, and practices of the fundamental skills of bowling. (½) *Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 111. TOUCH FOOTBALL.** This course covers the basic knowledge of the sport of touch football. Students will have the opportunity to play the sport. (½) *Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 111. SOCCER.** This course deals with fundamental knowledge, techniques, and practices of the fundamental skills of soccer. (½) *Fee: \$20.00.*
- PE 112. SPEEDBALL.** In this course, students will cover the basic knowledge of the sport of speedball and have an opportunity to participate in team play. (½) *Fee: \$20.00.*

**PE 113. SHUFFLEBOARD.** This course is planned for the development of basic skills in performance. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) *Fee: \$20.00.*

**PE 114. RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES.** This course is designed for the student who needs the required adaptive PE program. It involves such activities as quiet games, horseshoes, bowling, paddle tennis, badminton, and golf. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) *Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 115. SQUARE, SOCIAL, FOLK, AND AEROBIC DANCE.** This course offers a knowledge of rhythms basic to the development of performance, ability, and skill in the execution of natural activities. ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) *Fee: \$20.00.*

**Required PE courses may only be taken from those listed - PE 104-105.**

**Student are not permitted to enroll in the same course numbers and activities more than one (1) time in meeting their course requirements in the required Physical Education Program.**

**PE 118. BEGINNING SWIMMING.** This course is designed to develop skills in the execution of the accepted styles of swimming, with special attention given to individual needs. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ) *Fall. Fee: \$50.00.*

**PE 119. INTERMEDIATE SWIMMING.** Continuation of techniques of Elementary Swimming with emphasis on development of skills in the basic and standard swimming strokes. *Prerequisite: PE 118.* (1) *Summer. Fee: \$50.00.*

**PE 121. SAT: INDIVIDUAL/DUAL/TEAM SPORTS.** The development of skills and techniques in individual/dual activities and life time fitness is stressed. Emphasis is also placed on individual activities. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.* (2) *Fall.*

**PE 123. PERSONAL HEALTH.** This course provides the student with a thorough foundation in health facts, both personal and community, upon which he/she can build sound principles of instruction. *Elective.* (2) *Fall and Spring.*

**PE 221. FIRST AID, SAFETY, AND PREVENTION AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES.** This lecture laboratory course is designed to equip the student with knowledge and skills necessary to provide immediate care to the injured or suddenly ill person. Student may earn a certification in Standard First Aid and CPR. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS.* (2) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**PE 224. ATHLETIC TRAINING.** This course is designed to introduce the field of athletic training and its practical and theoretical applications. It includes a lab and will introduce students to NATA requirements and other organizations with which the athletic trainer must be familiar. *Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 225. ATHLETIC TRAINING I.** This course is designed to introduce the field of athletic training and its administrative problems, types of scientific knowledge necessary for instituting a program of injury prevention, and various treatment techniques with which the trainer must be familiar. *Prerequisite: PE 221. Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 226. ATHLETIC TRAINING II.** This course is designed for injury prevention and basic foundations of sports training. *Prerequisite: PE 225. Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 227. ATHLETIC TRAINING III.** This course is designed for management skills, emergency procedures, general assessment, and therapeutic modalities. *Prerequisite: PE 226. Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 228. ATHLETIC TRAINING IV.** This course is designed for specific sport conditions. *Prerequisite: PE 227. Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** Orientation to the Physical Education profession in regard to history, objectives, relationships, professional organization and the importance of the field in American life. The student is afforded the opportunity to evaluate his own personal fitness for the profession. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 232. GYMNASTICS, TUMBLING, AND APPARATUS.** A methods course on how to teach the basic skills, techniques and fundamentals of gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus activities that are found in the elementary and secondary schools. This course is also planned for the development of basic skills in the performance of apparatus and tumbling techniques. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 234. PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course covers the history and foundations of the science of Health and Physical Education from the professional viewpoint. It stresses the principles involved regarding the facts of anatomy, physiology, sociology, and psychology, and the foundations and evaluation of these principles. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.*

**PE 241. HUMAN ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY (FOR MAJORS).** A lecture and laboratory course designed to teach fundamentals of anatomy and physiology as they apply to the human body, with reference to Health and Physical Education. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. ((4) Spring. (One hour laboratory period per week.)) Fee: \$30.00.*

**PE 243. PHYSIOLOGY OF EXERCISE.** This course is designed to examine the influence of physiological variations upon exercise. It involves research techniques and analysis of related literature in the area. *Prerequisites: BIOL 241; PE 333. Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 321. INTRODUCTION TO RECREATION AND OUTDOOR EDUCATION.** This course introduces the student to the basic factors involved in recreation and leisure time activities. Attention is focused upon the role played by the recreation leader in promoting leisure time. Students will be introduced to arts and crafts that are used in Physical Education and recreation programs. *REQUIRED OF NON-CERTIFICATION MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**PE 322. PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF OUTDOOR RECREATION.** A course designed to meet the needs of students who work in the area of outdoor activities of a recreational nature. It gives a general survey of the outdoor services and recreational movement. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION.** This course is designed to meet the needs of those students who will work outside the school and devote their energies to recreational work in the community. This course stresses the knowledge of the development, structure, purpose, functions and interrelations of private, public, voluntary, military, and commercial agencies which render recreation services. Students are required to spend four (4) weeks in an approved recreational center as field experience. *This course is required of all majors who do not enroll in Student Teaching (EDUCA 461 or 462). (2) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**PE 330. SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION.** Study of the modern school Health Education Programs, their organizational methods and materials of instruction. Special attention is given to the health status of the school child and his or her problems. Primary and grammar grade levels. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 331-332. ATHLETIC COACHING AND OFFICIATING.** This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in the major and minor varsity sports. Considerable emphasis is placed on the Intramural Sports Program for men and women. Also, considerable emphasis is placed upon rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction. Majors may qualify as directors of intramural programs after completion of both courses. *Prerequisites: HPE 121, 122. Open to qualified juniors and seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 333. KINESIOLOGY.** This course includes a study of muscular action and the mechanics of body movements involved in a variety of actions and of selected physical activities with analysis of the effect of muscular and gravitational forces. *Prerequisites: ANATOMY 241; PHYS 241. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*



**PE 334. SOCIAL AND COMMUNITY HEALTH.** This course is designed to study the social aspects of the problems of the health and physical well-being of the individual and community. Much interest and attention are given to community health problems and some effective ways and means of implementing health services, health counseling, screening and care of emergency illnesses within the school, the community and the home. *REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall.*

**PE 335. CORRECTIVE AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course deals with the causes of various common physical handicaps, and the fundamental principles in the selection and adaption of activities given in corrective procedures. *Prerequisites: ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, KINESIOLOGY. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Spring.*

**PE 336. ORGANIZATION, ADMINISTRATION, AND SUPERVISION OF HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND RECREATION.** This course is designed to meet the needs of students who will plan, direct, supervise, and construct Health and Physical Education and Recreation Programs. Special emphasis is placed on organization, supervision, and administration. *Prerequisites to Introduction to Physical Education 231 and Principles of Physical Education. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (3) Fall.*

**PE 421. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN HEALTH.** This course deals with the current practices in Health Education for elementary schools and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children at the elementary level. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

**PE 422. PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.** For those concerned with Physical Education at the primary and grammar grade levels. *(2) Fall and Spring.*

**PE 423. HYGIENE FOR TEACHERS AND HEALTH WORKERS.** This course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in elementary schools. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied. *Elective. (3) Spring.*

**PE 430. INSTRUCTION IN HYGIENE.** The work of this course is designed to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth. *Elective. (2) Fall and Spring.*

**432. TESTS AND MEASUREMENTS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the field of Physical Education, test construction and scoring. *Open to juniors and seniors. REQUIRED OF ALL MAJORS. (2) Fall and Spring.*



# **INTERDISCIPLINARY RECREATION STUDIES PROGRAM**

## **B.S. DEGREE PARKS AND COMMUNITY RECREATION PROGRAMMING AND MANAGEMENT**

The general aim of the Recreation Studies Program at Saint Augustine's College is to equip the student with knowledge of skills, procedures and techniques so that he/she will have a working proficiency in the area of community recreation.

Students completing requirements with this emphasis should be prepared to assume positions in recreation/youth serving agencies and/or recreation park agencies, where significant supervisory or administration responsibilities may be combined with some program planning or leadership responsibilities or in agencies where the supervisory or administrative responsibilities may be preponderant, such as a director of a larger agency.

The courses required in the curriculum should be considered as the minimum for the B.S. degree with this emphasis in Recreation and Leisure. Students who wish to be better prepared might seriously consider going beyond the minimum. This is particularly true with respect to getting additional on-the-job work experience in park and recreation agencies during summers or part-time during the year. Such successful experience will greatly enhance the student's job prospects. Many students find that their best chance for postgraduate employment is with an agency with which the student has done an outstanding job as a part-time employee or while doing the required field work.

The following is a listing of the procedures and requirements for obtaining the degree with this emphasis:

1. New students and students considering changing their major to Recreation and Leisure should visit the Office of the Director, located in HPER;
2. Veterans of the Armed Forces are exempt from required Physical Education upon approval granted by the Academic Dean, Registrar, and Coordinator of Recreation Studies;
3. Students with a major concentration in Recreation Studies are required to purchase the major uniform, including materials used in performance of leadership, studies, and internships;
4. No student will be permitted to enter field experience without the major uniform attire; and

5. The Recreation Studies Program is an interdisciplinary program and students graduating with a concentration in the area must have completed a minimum of 120 semester hours. Credit hours in excess of 17 semester hours per semester may be taken upon approval of the Coordinator of the Recreation Studies Program and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

### **Recreation Curriculum - General Restricted Electives**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ART	336	Survey in Craft	2
COMM	201	Communications Skills	3
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
CSC	201	Introduction to Computers	3
BUS	231	Principles of Accounting	3
BUS	251	Principles of Marketing	3
BUS	252	Principles of Management	3
PE	121-122	Seasonal Activities	4
PE	432	Tests and Measurements in Physical Education	2
REC	118	Swimming	2
SOC	442	Modern Social Problems	3

---

\*\* All Students must satisfy 60 credit hours of the General Education Program requirements. (See the Division of Education General Education Program.)

## **Recreational Studies**

### **I. General Educational Requirements**

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College.

<b>Courses</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Languages	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

**Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected and taken from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

**Specialty Area Requirements**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
SAT: Individuals and Dual Sports	2
SAT: Team Sports	2
Human Anatomy and Physiology	4
Introduction to Recreation	2
Introduction to Sociology	3
Beginning Swimming	2
Introduction to Business	3
Principles of Accounting	3
Principles of Economics	3
Community Recreation	2
Education for Leisure and Camping	2
Principles of Marketing	3
First Aid and Safety	2
Personnel Management	3
Dance	2
Microcomputer Software - Application I	3
Recreation and Park Administration	3
Introduction to Public Relations	3
Introduction to Social Research	2
Recreation Area and Facilities	2
Leadership and Program Planning	3
Modern Social Problems	3
Corrective and Adapted Physical Education	3
Field Work in Recreation Internship	9
<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>

## Specialty Area Required Electives

(Total 6 hours must be selected from below.):

Course	Hours
Supervision and Practice	2
Seminar in Recreation Education	6
Zoology	4
Botany	3
Communications Skills	3
Community Organization	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>Grand Total of Credit Hours for Recreation Studies Programs</b>	
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Specialty Area Requirements</b>	<b>70</b>
<b>Total Specialty Area Electives Requirements</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>136</b>

## COURSE DESCRIPTION

**REC 210. RECREATION AREAS AND FACILITIES.** This course deals with the principles of planning management, sanitation and related problems. *Prerequisites: REC 210 and 221. (2) Fall.*

**REC 301. SUPERVISION AND PRACTICE.** This course deals with majors in programs under the supervision of staff members. Programs consist of Intramural Program, Service Program (classes). *Prerequisites: REC 210, 211, 231, and 323. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**REC 302. LEADERSHIP AND PROGRAM PLANNING.** This course deals with practice and procedures in leadership. Students will gain a working knowledge of theories in program planning; also, implementing and organizing programs in leisure time activities will be scheduled. *Prerequisites: REC 210, 211, and 323. (3) Fall.*

**REC 313. EDUCATION FOR LEISURE AND CAMPING.** This course deals with preparing students to conduct lifetime outdoor sports and camp activities. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

**REC 323. COMMUNITY RECREATION.** This course deals with the needs of those students who will work in recreation centers in local, state, and national centers. *Required of all recreation majors. (2) Fall or Spring.*

**REC 335. SPECIAL PHYSICAL EDUCATION.** This course is designed to understand the nature of handicapping conditions, appropriate activities for teaching handicapped individuals, developmental levels of functioning from which to plan individual and group activities from preschool to adulthood, and how to individualize physical education for each child. *Prerequisites: ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, KINESIOLOGY. (3) Spring.*

**REC 336. RECREATION ADMINISTRATION.** This course deals with the organization, administration, and supervision of recreational programs and park facilities. This course will also focus on the problems of organized recreation. *Prerequisites: REC 210, 211, 223, 313. (3) Fall.*

**REC 452. SUMMER SCHOOL RECREATION AND PARK INTERNSHIP.** Students will spend six (6) weeks in a designated agency under supervision. *(6) Summer or Junior year.*



---

# DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

---

## MISSION

The mission of the Division of Humanities is to provide substantive courses and experiences which will prepare all students to become knowledgeable agents of change — competent, creative and responsible citizens who make positive contributions to society. Above all, the Humanities Division wishes to stress those activities of mind, spirit and body which enhance human uniqueness and potential.

The Division of Humanities currently offers degree programs in Art Studies, Communications, English, French, Music and Spanish.

A major segment of the general education curriculum is offered within the Humanities Division. One semester of Speech, two semesters of English (WAC), two semesters of a modern foreign language, two semesters of interdisciplinary humanities, and courses in philosophy.

## OBJECTIVES

1. To develop the communication abilities of each student;
2. To assist students in the development of a responsible ethical perspective;
3. To provide opportunities for students to develop an informed and critical appreciation of the arts;
4. To develop a knowledge of one's cultural heritage;
5. To motivate and prepare students to enter teaching and other professions;
6. To motivate and prepare students for entrance into graduate and professional schools; and
7. To provide students with proficiency in the areas of art, English, journalism, music, religion, and philosophy.

# PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

Some degree programs require entrance examination for performance evaluation. The department sections following in this Bulletin list requirements for each program. Prospective students should confer with the department heads for full details.

The Junior English Comprehensive and Senior Comprehensive Examinations (at or near the completion of the course work) are required for all degrees. The type and scope at the examinations vary, since they are matters of individual departmental policy. Students pursuing a degree should confer with their advisors and department heads.

## Degree Programs

Prescribed curricula for degree programs are listed below. A program of study must be approved by the student's advisor and department head. The student's advisor will assist in every way possible, but final responsibility in following all general and departmental regulations lies with the student.

## General Education Requirements and Electives

The General Education program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Languages	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>

**Total Hours Required 45**

While each of the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education must be taken from any combination of the following general education electives:

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Religion	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<hr/>	
<b>Total Hours Required</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirement</b>	<b>60</b>

---

Note: General Education courses are required in freshman and sophomore years. A student is required to take both Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum courses and should receive credit and enroll in any other of the advanced courses.

\*\* Participation in physical activity may be waived only upon a written recommendation by a medical doctor clearly stating that the student is incapable of engaging in the physical activity. Such information must be made available to the Head of the Physical Education Department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs of the College. However, the student will be required to attend all physical education classes and to take all required examinations based on the theoretical aspects of such courses. Adaptive physical activities classes may be taken in place of required physical education.

Any General Education Elective that is listed as a major requirement cannot also be counted as a General Education Elective toward graduation. Physical Education requirements may be waived by participating in the ROTC program or by proof of having served at least six months in the military.

## Philosophy Courses to Satisfy the General Education Core and General Education Electives

**PHIL 231. INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY.** An examination of basic concepts and principles of philosophy and elementary logic, with emphasis on developing students' ability to analyze philosophical theory and complex arguments; to understand and to differentiate deductive and inductive reasoning. The course will focus on representative thinkers from classical to modern philosophers. The students will gain skills for critical thinking and be enabled to write analytical essays. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**PHIL 232. SURVEY OF COMPARATIVE RELIGIONS.** A comparative study of religions of the world, focusing on their basic concepts, rites, and how geographical distribution affected them. This will equip students with critical skills that will enable them to appreciate and analyze religious phenomena as manifested in different cultures. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**PHIL 431. ORIGIN OF BELIEFS.** Historical and systematic presentation of the biblical world view. This course will look into the organic relationship of faith, ritual and ethics in biblical thought. We will focus on a survey of the prophets and some New Testament writings. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**PHIL 432. ETHICS.** A study of the theories people have held about the nature of morality and the ways these could be justified. Emphasis will be placed on studying how these theories are applicable to professions. This course will be helpful to students in their efforts to think their way through social, professional, and moral issues. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

## ART STUDIES

### Objectives

The objectives of the Art Program are to provide a stimulating and challenging educational environment, to assist students in developing as aware, sensitive and perceptive individuals; and to foster technical skills and understanding of practical and theoretical aspects of the visual arts.

A major in art requires a minimum of 51 hours of major requirements and electives, and a minimum total of 123 hours for graduation. The prescribed art curriculum leads to the Bachelor of Arts degree.

### General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

**Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in US History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

**Major Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ART 134-135	Drawing I & II	6
ART 236	Painting I	3
ART 336	Survey in Craft I	3
ART 132	Color and Design	3
ART 235	Sculpture I	3
ART 232	Ceramics	3
ART 331-332	Survey of Art History I and II	6
ART 233	Modern Art	3
ART 234	Survey in Print Making	3
ART 333	History and Philosophy of Art Education	3
ART 130 *	Art Appreciation	3

Students must take *twelve* hours of additional Art courses from the list below.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ART 136	Drawing III	3
ART 237	Painting II	3
ART 337	Survey in Craft II	3
ART 347	Water Color Painting	3
ART 362	Interior Design	3
ART 462	Project Seminar	3
ART 491	Studio Problems (May be repeated for additional credit)	3

\* (Cannot be taken as a General Education Elective)

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>Total Electives Requirements</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>	<b>123</b>



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## ART

**ART 130. ART APPRECIATION.** An introduction to the study of Art. Basic qualities of various forms of artistic expression are explained. Emphasis is placed on the applications of art principles in everyday life. (3) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**ART 132. COLOR AND DESIGN.** Surface, form, and color problems are addressed, offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises. Theories and concepts of two and three-dimensional elements and principles governing composition, materials and techniques are explored. (3) *Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 134-135. DRAWING I AND II.** Various exercises in drawing techniques, to strengthen students knowledge of form, light and shade in regard to composition and design of still-life, landscape and the human body. (3) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 136. DRAWING III.** A continuation of Drawing I and Drawing II, with emphasis on the air brush and advanced composition. (3) *Fall. Fee: \$35.00.*

**ART 232. CERAMICS.** Techniques and processes of making ceramics. Students are taught hand building, glazing, firing and wheel throwing. Supplementary reading is required. (3) *Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 233. MODERN ART.** A study of contemporary art during the late 18th through 20th centuries. (3) *Fall.*

**ART 234. SURVEY IN PRINT MAKING.** Investigation of traditional and experimental methods in print making. Studio problems in woodcutting, cardboard printing, block printing, etc. (3) *Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 235. SCULPTURE I.** Introduction to sculptural form with emphasis on organic unity in three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, wood or sand. (3) *Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 236. PAINTING I.** Development of proficiency through use of various materials, with special regard to the program in the public schools. (3) *Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 237. PAINTING II.** Continued development of students as professional artists. *Prerequisite: PAINTING I.* (3) *Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**ART 331-332. SURVEY OF ART HISTORY I AND II.** An introduction to ancient art, The Middle East, Egyptian, Greek and Roman, Early Christian, Renaissance, and Baroque through contemporary. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**ART 333. HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF ART EDUCATION.** The history and development of art education in the United States, with emphasis on contemporary philosophies and their effect on art schools. (3) *Spring*.

**ART 336. SURVEY IN CRAFT I.** Materials, tools, and processes used as craft activities in early childhood education and the elementary and junior high schools. Recreation, paper craft, creative design, introduction to weaving and basketry, fabrics, looms, macrame, wood and clay. (3) *Fall*. Fee: \$30.00.

**ART 337. SURVEY IN CRAFT II.** Materials, tools and processes described above as they relate to students majoring in arenas other than Art, i.e., students of Physical Education, Recreation, Early childhood Education, etc. (3) *Spring*. Fee: \$30.00.

**ART 347. WATER COLOR PAINTING.** Experimental exploration of wash, transparent water color, and opaque water color, their possibilities and limitations, with special techniques and pictorial problems. *Elective*. (3) *Fall*. Fee: \$30.00.

**ART 362. INTERIOR DESIGN.** Principal methods of furniture styling, isometric perspectives, model construction materials, fabric, papers, floor covering, and color as they apply to interior design. *Elective*. (3) *Fall*. Fee: \$30.00.

**ART 431. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHOTOGRAPHY.** Emphasis upon the development of a sensitive photographic eye, and upon photography as an art form. Basic techniques include film making, enlarging, photogram, pin hole camera, etc. *A good camera required*. (3) *Fall*. Fee: \$25.00.

**ART 462. PROJECT SEMINAR.** Observation and guided teaching experiences in grades 4-9. Development of concept and skills relating to the scope and importance of art. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**ART 491. STUDIO PROBLEMS.** A studio course for art majors only with great emphasis on independence in regard to stimulation and evaluation. The Problems course will afford students the opportunity to design, in conjunction with the instructor, a series of problems pertinent to their interest and needs. *Prerequisite: BASIC WORK IN MEDIUM*. (3) *Fall*.

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

### The Curriculum

The Department of Communications provides both curricular and co-curricular experiences designed to prepare its majors to become competent communications practitioners and well-informed media consumers. The department offers three discrete areas of academic study. Each area emphasizes critical skills that will enhance students' preparation in their chosen careers. Students can gain laboratory experience at the College's commercial radio and television stations, WAUG AM 750 and TV-68; *The Falcon Voice*,

and *The Journal of Communications and Minority Issues*. The specific academic thrusts of the three communications concentrations are as follows:

### **BROADCASTING CONCENTRATION**

Students learn the general operation and management of radio and television broadcast facilities. Emphasis is placed upon study of radio and television. Thus, students obtain practical experience at the College's radio and television station facilities as well as a sound theoretical foundation.

### **PRINT JOURNALISM CONCENTRATION**

The program is designed to prepare students to become skillful newspaper and magazine reporters and researchers. A rigorous course of study provides both theoretical studies and hands-on-experience with the latest in video news editing equipment (video display terminals). Additionally, students will have opportunities to gain direct, work-related experience in this powerful communications medium.

### **ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS CONCENTRATION**

The private and public sectors have begun to put emphasis on effective communications systems within organizations. This sequence will prepare students to use sound technical and managerial skills to meet differing types of communications needs within organizations. Students who complete this course of study will have the skills to function in organizations as public relations experts, public information officers, communications managers, and corporate educational technologists.

### **Special Notes and Requirements**

Students are required to take 36 hours of required courses within their concentration and 18 hours of major electives from the remaining communications offerings. Students are also required to complete 18 hours of free electives.

Students will be admitted to the Department of Communications in their sophomore year, upon passing required English courses with a minimum grade of "B". The minimum overall grade point average for the freshman student to be admitted into the Communications Department is 2.0. All students majoring in Communications should take Communication Skills and Survey of Mass Communications and pass all major courses with a minimum grade of "C."

The major electives are those remaining communications courses which are not listed as required courses in a student's desired area of concentration.

## I. General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### Electives

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

# MAJOR CONCENTRATIONS, GENERAL ELECTIVES, AND MAJOR ELECTIVES IN THE DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS

## BROADCASTING

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	201	Communication Skills	3
COMM	202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM	211	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM	218	Newswriting	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM	350	Media Law	3
COMM	360	Media Research	3
COMM	411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	422	Rotations Lab	3

### Major Electives

(Total 18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration.):

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM	314	Photo-Journalism	3
COMM	321	Organizational	3
COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	341	Feature Writing	3
COMM	351	Media Arts	3
COMM	401	News Editing	3
COMM	425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM	427	Journalism Practice	3
COMM	430	Public Relations and Information	3
COMM	435	Directed Studies	3
COMM	457	Seminar Special Comm. Topics	3

<b>Total</b>	<b>54</b>
--------------	-----------

## PRINT JOURNALISM

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	201	Communication Skills	3
COMM	202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM	218	Newswriting	3
COMM	314	Photo-Journalism	3
COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	341	Feature Writing	3



COMM	350	Media Law	3
COMM	401	News Editing	3
COMM	425	Newspaper Production	3
COMM	427	Journalism Practice	3
COMM	458	Internship	3

### Major Electives

(Total of 18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration):

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	212	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM	321	Organization	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM	351	Media Arts	3
COMM	411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	423	Laboratory Rotation	3
COMM	430	Public Relations and Information	3
COMM	435	Directed Studies	3
COMM	457	Seminar Special Comm. Topics	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>54</b>

### ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	201	Communication Skills	3
COMM	202	Survey of Mass Communications	3
COMM	211	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM	218	Newswriting	3
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM	321	Organizational	3
COMM	328	Reporting	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News	3
COMM	350	Media Law	3
COMM	360	Media Research	3
COMM	430	Public Relations	3
COMM	458	Internship	3

---

(Students must select 18 hours of additional major courses from below.)

### Major Electives

(Total 18 hours of courses in the department that are not listed in your selected concentration.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
COMM	212	Writing Radio/TV	3
COMM	313	Introduction to Public Relations	3
COMM	321	Organization	3
COMM	331	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	332	Broadcast News II	3
COMM	351	Media Arts	3

COMM	411	Broadcast Production	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	423	Laboratory Rotation	3
COMM	430	Public Relations and Information	3
COMM	435	Directed Studies	3
COMM	457	Seminar Special Comm. Topics	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>54</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>			<b>54</b>
<b>Total Electives</b>			<b>18</b>
<b>Total Hours</b>			<b>132</b>

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### COMMUNICATIONS

**COMM 201. COMMUNICATION SKILLS.** An extension of the concepts of purposeful writing and speaking by emphasizing research, organization, clarity in communications and the use of interpersonal skills and listening skills for the development of both spoken and written assignments. *Prerequisites: WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM 131 AND 132. (3) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 202. SURVEY OF MASS COMMUNICATIONS.** The economic and political implications involved in newspaper, magazine, television, and radio production and their use. *Prerequisites: WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM 131 AND 132. (3) Spring.*

**COMM 211. WRITING FOR RADIO/TV.** Introduction to the fundamentals of writing dramatic and non-dramatic broadcast materials, including announcements, informational copy, talk show materials, music continuity plus standard specialized formats. *Prerequisite: Communication Skills with a minimum grade of "C" or better. (3) Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 218. NEWSWRITING.** Lecture/laboratory course emphasizing writing various types of news stories. A study of lead styles and structures of news stories. A typing speed of at least 30 wpm is required. *Prerequisite: Communication Skills with a grade of "C" or better. (3) Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 313. INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS.** The principles of public relations and the public information fields. Practice in developing public relations projects (public relations reporting and surveys of the operations of public relations agencies) will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: COMMUNICATION SKILLS. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 314. PHOTO-JOURNALISM.** Comprehensive introduction to photography, which will include instruction in taking, developing and printing pictures for use in newspapers and other publications. *A 35mm camera is required. Prerequisite: COMMUNICATION SKILLS. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 321. ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATIONS.** The importance of communication concentrates on communication flow, non-verbal cues, and other factors which have a direct influence on organizational effectiveness. *Prerequisite: COMMUNICATION SKILLS. (3) Fall.*

**COMM 328. REPORTING.** Continuation of skills taught in newswriting. Students are assigned to cover and report actual news events. Students are required to write for the college newspaper. *Prerequisite: NEWSWRITING. (3) Fall.*

**COMM 331. BROADCASTING NEWS I.** A history of broadcast news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, for the media. This course will prepare students to put all theory into practical application in part II. *Prerequisite: WRITING FOR RADIO AND TV. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 332. BROADCAST NEWS II.** Advanced study of news journalism, reporting, writing, editing, production and on-the-air delivery. Students perform laboratory work, using campus broadcast facilities. *Prerequisite: BROADCAST NEWS I. (3) Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 341. FEATURE WRITING.** Practice in developing and writing feature copy for newspaper or magazine publication. In addition, the course will develop student's skill in researching, organizing and writing a human interest feature. *Prerequisite: NEWS WRITING. (3) Fall.*

**COMM 350. MEDIA LAW.** Examining the laws governing the mass communications industry. The course includes an examination of the concept of freedom of speech and press, specific laws and alternative interpretations of those laws, federal regulatory agencies, rights in news and advertising, libel, slander, copyrights, and invasion of privacy. *Prerequisite: JUNIOR OR SENIOR STATUS. (3) Spring.*

**COMM 351. MEDIA ARTS.** Development of basic design skills which are related to graphic or photographic formats. *Prerequisite: APPROVAL OF CHAIRPERSON. (3) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 360. MEDIA RESEARCH METHODS.** Introduction to the use of documents and observational methods. The interview, and the questionnaire in political and social research as they relate to the media practitioner. *Prerequisite: NEWSWRITING. (3) Fall.*

**COMM 401. NEWS EDITING.** Theory and practice of copy-editing and headline writing. Emphasis is on editing copy manually, as well as on the video display editing terminal. *Prerequisite: REPORTING. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 411. BROADCAST PRODUCTION.** The recording and producing of both sound and video, creative mixing and editing of multiple sound tracks and basic video production in the Communications Center. *Prerequisite: BROADCAST NEWS II. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 415. BROADCAST MANAGEMENT.** Study and analysis of problems and situations confronting the manager of the broadcast enterprises as such pertain to personnel, operation, government relations programming sales. *Prerequisite: PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**COMM 423. LABORATORY ROTATION.** Laboratory course for seniors giving upper level management and production techniques to broaden the internship experience, and to assess career interests prior to graduation. *Prerequisite: BROADCAST PRODUCTION AND BROADCAST MANAGEMENT. (3) Spring. Fee: \$35.00.*

**COMM 425. NEWSPAPER PRODUCTION.** Theoretical and production aspects of producing a newspaper. Concentrates on copy-editing, headline writing and newspaper layout. Field experiences will be provided. *Prerequisite: NEWS EDITING. (3) Fall. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 427. JOURNALISM PRACTICUM.** Practicum to provide students with "hands-on" experience through supervised work with campus publications (newspapers, yearbook, newsletters, etc.). Students will have the opportunity to utilize journalistic skills in college public relations campaigns. *Prerequisite: NEWSPAPER PRODUCTION. (3) Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**COMM 430. PUBLIC RELATIONS AND INFORMATION.** Supervised field experience in planning and directing public relations campaigns and organizing public relations events. Experiences will be provided in public opinion and poll taking. *Prerequisite: INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC RELATIONS. (3) Spring.*

**COMM 435. DIRECTED STUDIES.** Individually tailored projects with emphasis on increasing the student's knowledge of the media, to include commercial practices. Selected topics to be determined by student and faculty sponsor. *Prerequisite: APPROVAL OF DEPARTMENT HEAD. (3) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$20.00.*

**COMM 457. SEMINAR IN SPECIAL COMMUNICATIONS TOPICS.** Study of a particular subject in broadcast communications. Topics change as needs and resources develop. Class discussion, readings and individual projects. *Prerequisite: SENIOR STATUS. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**COMM 458. INTERNSHIP.** Field work which offers students an opportunity to work part-time in professional media facilities in Raleigh, in addition to WAUG and TV-68 Laboratory. (*NOTE: Laboratory required*). *Prerequisite: SENIOR STATUS. (3) Fall or Spring.*

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

### MISSION

The study of English as a discipline of the humanities has as its intent the development of the student's individual ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. To this end, the department offers a broad program aimed at cultivating within its students an understanding of and competence in the basic communication skills of the English language. Instruction includes studies in reading, which reinforce and extend to comprehension and enjoyment of advanced and complex forms of communication.



The study of literature includes the history of the English language and works written in the English language as well as those translated from other languages. Literature is considered as a fine art, as a comprehensive cultural record, and as a guide to the student's interpretation of his/her life experiences. Such a comprehensive, cultural, literary study includes writers relevant to students of Afro-American studies. The general purposes of this study are the broadening of the students' understanding and enjoyment of literature, the development of a basis for intelligent criticism and the provision of a foundation for further study in the field. The study of English also provides for an understanding of educational theories and the necessary methodological training for students entering the teaching profession. It further provides teacher education majors the competency and proficiency necessary to teach language and literature in secondary schools.

The English major has a choice of three majors in the department: (1) English Education, (2) General English, and (3) joint English/Communications.

## **ENGLISH EDUCATION**

### **Objectives**

English Education is a program of the English Department that prepares English majors to be competent, effective teachers at the secondary level. The department's courses in American Literature, English Literature, and World Literature give students a broad coverage of the most commonly taught materials in schools. More specific courses focusing on literary periods or genres prepare students to do in-depth teaching and research. Special attention is given to literature of the African-American heritage in courses such as Modern African Literature and African-American Literature. Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum, Advanced Composition, and Modern Grammar give students an understanding of the writing process. Critical writing and critical thinking are central to every course in the English Department.

Courses in the Education Department prepare the English Education major to understand adolescents, to use current teaching theories and methods, and to discover the role of literature and writing in the development of the high school student. English Education students learn new technologies that are part of teaching English today, especially the use of computers for writing and creative uses of videos, tapes, and overhead projectors for literature and writing. Knowing the importance of English in the secondary school curriculum, we hope to send men and women into teaching who are well prepared in their field and who have a love of learning that inspires their students. The English teacher becomes a mentor when he or she models both competence and enthusiasm, drawing the student into a dynamic learning process.



Goals of English Education

The primary goals of the program are the following:

- 1. To develop excellence in communicative skills and critical thinking through the study of literature and language; and
- 2. To develop the ability to apply different concepts of learning and a variety of teaching techniques to instruction.

These goals are implemented through the following objectives:

- 1. To provide students with a thorough knowledge of outstanding works from English, American, World, African-American, and African literature;
- 2. To provide students with an understanding of literary criticism and the development of critical acumen through the interpretation, analysis, and synthesis of literary works;
- 3. To provide students with an understanding of the origins, characteristics, and diversity of the English language;
- 4. To learn through study and research the most recent techniques for diagnosing student needs and methods of developing curricula to meet those needs in the areas of reading, writing, speaking, listening, and viewing;
- 5. To learn through writing across the curriculum the importance of writing and reading on interdisciplinary subjects and the necessity to engage students in writing in all disciplines; and
- 6. To plan curricula that utilize recent technology in the teaching-learning process, especially the use of computers to facilitate effective writing and audio-visual equipment in the development of linguistic skills and cultural awareness.

PROGRAM OF STUDY

General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such course while attending Saint Augustine’s College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6

Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(Total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

### **Required Courses in the Major Area**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 201	Writing about Contemporary Literature	3
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>33</b>

### **III. Professional Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3

EDUCA	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading in Content Areas	2
EDUCA	345	Methods of Teaching English in Secondary Schools	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>42</b>
<b>Total Hours Required of English Education Majors</b>			
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
<b>Total Specialty Area Studies Requirements</b>			<b>33</b>
<b>Total Professional Course Requirements</b>			<u><b>42</b></u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>135</b>

## THE ENGLISH MAJOR

The General English major provides students with a broad humanistic background, which encourages success in the fields of science, business, government, and law as well as in fields directly related to English, such as teaching, journalism, and publishing. This major also prepares students for advanced study. Prospective graduate students are exposed to the methods of research and to the various modes of literary criticism.

## PROGRAM OF STUDY

### General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	3
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6

Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

### **Required Courses in the Major Area**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 201	Writing About Contemporary Literature	3
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 337	English Language	3
ENG 431	Shakespeare	3
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
ENG 433	Romantic Period	3

---

(Students must select twelve hours of additional English courses. Please see your advisor.)

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 234	Introduction to Drama	3
ENG 241	Methods and Materials of Tutoring in Writing	3
ENG 333	Journalism	3
ENG 434	18th Century Literature	3
ENG 435	English Seminar	3
ENG 450	Literary Criticism and Theory	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>48</b>

**Total Hours Required of English Majors**

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Major Courses Requirements** **48**

**Total Electives** **24**

**Total** **132**

## **THE ENGLISH/COMMUNICATIONS MAJOR**

The English/Communications major provides a liberal education in literature and in mass media. Students pursuing this major are prepared for successful careers in the media field and in other fields where the clear illumination of ideas and events is critical to the successful operation of business.

### **PROGRAM OF STUDY**

#### **General Education Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences, and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Mathematics	6
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>



**Electives**

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

**Professional Course Requirements****English**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ENG 231-232	* World Literature	6
ENG 233	Advanced Composition	3
ENG 253	Literary Terms	3
ENG 224	Modern Grammar	3
ENG 331-332	English Literature	6
ENG 328-329	American Literature	6
ENG 432	Victorian Period	3
ENG 227	* Afro-American Literature	3
(Students must select six hours of additional English courses. Please see your advisor.)		6
<b>Total</b>		<b>39</b>

---

\* Cannot be taken as a General Education Elective.

**Communications**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
COMM 201	Communications Skills	3
COMM 202	Survey of Mass Communication	3
COMM 211	Writing for Radio/TV	3
COMM 218	News Writing	3
COMM 328	Reporting	3

COMM	337	Broadcast News I	3
COMM	328	Reporting *	3
COMM	341	Feature Writing	3
COMM	415	Broadcast Management	3
COMM	360	Media Research	3
(Students must select six hours of additional Communication courses. Please see your advisor.)			
			<u>6</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>36</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
+ <b>Total English Requirements</b>			<b>39</b>
+ <b>Total Communications Requirements</b>			<b>36</b>
<b>Total Electives</b>			<u><b>12</b></u>
<b>Grand Total of English Requirements:</b>			
<b>General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
+ <b>English Requirements</b>			<b>39</b>
+ <b>Communications Requirements</b>			<b>36</b>
<b>Electives</b>			<u><b>12</b></u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>147</b>

---

+ Courses must be passed with a "C" or better.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### ENGLISH DEPARTMENT

**ENG 121. SPEECH.** A study of the fundamental theory and practices of extemporaneous and environmental speaking. (2) *Fall or Spring.*

**ENG 131. WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM.** A course in college-level reading and writing which provides students with a review and practice of reading strategies, principles of composition, and basic editing skills appropriate to all liberal arts disciplines. The reading portion, which is linked with other General Education freshman courses, emphasizes the use of writing as a learning tool and enhances students' understanding of interdisciplinary subjects. The composition portion utilizes reading as a part of pre-writing. Writing is seen as a process and students are required to use the word processor as a drafting and revising tool. (3) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**ENG 132. WRITING AND READING ACROSS THE CURRICULUM.** An interdisciplinary linked model course between the reading and writing assignments and the content area General Education courses. Students learn the techniques of writing and the composition of research and argumentation. They also utilize computers in the development of their research papers. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**ENG 201. WRITING ABOUT CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE.** A course to prepare English majors and other majors for upper division literature courses in which they have to write about literature. *A required course for English majors. Prerequisites: ENG 131 and 132. (3) Spring.*

**ENG 221. HUMANITIES.** An interdisciplinary sequential course which is designed to offer insights into understanding human beings. The human experience is examined through the study of world cultures. This Part I of the Humanities sequence covers the ancient worlds of Egypt, Mesopotamia, the Greco-Roman World, Medieval Societies, and West Africa, featuring the music, visual arts, literature, philosophy, and history of mankind. (2) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**ENG 222. HUMANITIES.** Part II of the Humanities sequence focuses upon the cultural achievements and insights pertaining to world cultures. The course covers the Renaissance, Neo-classical, Romantic, Victorian, Modern and Post Modern Movements in music, visual arts, literature, philosophy and the history of mankind, Western and non-Western cultures are studied. (2) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$10.00.*

**ENG 224. MODERN GRAMMAR.** Elements, structure, and pedagogy of modern English grammar are studied. Designed for prospective teachers. *Prerequisites: ENG 131, 132. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**ENG 227. AFRO-AMERICAN LITERATURE.** A historical survey of writings by African Americans from the eighteenth century to the present, with emphasis upon major contemporary writers. The course culminates in written term projects. *It is a General Education core elective. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**ENG 231. WORLD LITERATURE.** A sequential critical and historical survey of the world's classics in translation. The course covers work in antiquity from the ancient Egyptians and Mesopotamians to the sixteenth century. Insight is gained into the unique and universal traits found in literature, illustrating the kinship of the whole human race. *It is a General Education core elective. (3) Fall.*

**ENG 232. WORLD LITERATURE.** Part II of the World Literature sequence. The course focuses upon mankind's development in literary creativity as a result of advances made in science, the arts, and communications. Periods covered are the Neoclassical, the Enlightenment, the Romantic, the Industrial, the Modern, and the Post-Modern. (3) *Spring.*

**ENG 233. ADVANCED COMPOSITION.** The study of prose and poetic style, giving opportunity for creative writing. In the process of developing their own style, students utilize models as framework for invention. (3) *Fall.*

**ENG 234. INTRODUCTION TO DRAMA.** A historical study of drama as literature. (3) *Spring.*

**ENG 235. MODERN AFRICAN LITERATURE.** A survey course tracing the development of Modern African literature with selected writers from different geographical locations. (3) *Spring*.

**ENG 241. METHODS AND MATERIALS OF TUTORING.** A course which provides a background knowledge of tutoring in America and exposes students to contemporary techniques and standards in tutoring. *A prerequisite for students tutoring in writing. Interdepartmental.* (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**ENG 253. INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY TERMS.** Intensive course embracing the formal principles of literature and the identification of genres and the use of the vernacular of literary analysis. This sophomore-level course is required of English majors. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 328. AMERICAN LITERATURE.** Part I of the sequential course, covers major American writers from the Colonial period to the Civil War. While attention is given to the cultural background of each period, the course is focused upon what is unique within the American Literary tradition. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 329. AMERICAN LITERATURE.** Part II is a continuation of the sequential course, beginning with the American Romantic Period and the Westward Movement and ending with contemporary American literature. (3) *Spring*.

**ENG 331. ENGLISH LITERATURE.** Major works of the major writers from Beowulf to 1798. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 332. ENGLISH LITERATURE.** Major works of the major writers from the Romantics to the contemporaries. (3) *Spring*.

**ENG 333. JOURNALISM.** Historical and practical study of the newspaper and journalistic writing, with special attention given to the tasks of the reporter and editor. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**ENG 337. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** Divided into two parts, comprising (1) a historical study of the nature and form of the language from its beginnings to the present and (2) the study of special topics, such as the making of dictionaries, spelling, structural linguistics, and transformational grammar, slang, and semantics. Required of English and English Education majors. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 431. SHAKESPEARE.** Representative plays of Shakespeare, with special consideration of his themes, characters, and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 432. VICTORIAN PERIOD.** Works of the great poets and prose writers of the Victorian epoch in light of the historical background, the intellectual movements, and the literary development of the age. (3) *Spring*.

**ENG 433. THE ROMANTIC PERIOD.** The genesis, achievement, and influence of the English Romantics, with major attention devoted to Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 434. THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.** Major writers and writings of the Age of Pope and the Age of Johnson. (3) *Spring*.

**ENG 435. ENGLISH SEMINAR.** Intensive study for advanced students. Authors and topics are changed from year to year. Writers who portray African, Afro-American, and international experiences will be studied in depth. (3) *Fall*.

**ENG 450. LITERARY CRITICISM AND THEORY.** A course which offers an opportunity to expand students' knowledge of western literary history, philosophy, and literary criticism from Plato to the present. A major elective, recommended for all Humanities majors. (3) *Spring*.

## DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

### Mission

It is the aim of the Foreign Language Department to provide students with the necessary course content to fulfill the major requirements both for the Lower College General Education studies and for a major course of study in French or Spanish. The department faculty members focus on teaching both the language, the culture, and the relationship of countries to global affairs in order to give students a communicating knowledge of diverse peoples and countries. The department also offers a major in French or Spanish and a concentration in French, Spanish or German, which include the required course of literature and conversation needed to enhance a career in Political Science, International Business, Communications, Law, English, Education, or other related professions. A major concern of the Foreign Language Department is that all students might have a survival command of a language, broaden their outlook on life, and increase their interest and knowledge of the world in which they live.

### Objectives

The major objectives of the Department of Modern Languages are to:

1. Provide introductory courses in modern foreign languages which all students must complete as part of the General Education Program. All students are to take six (6) hours of a foreign language; however, these courses must be taken in sequence, i.e., 132 follows 131, unless waived by the department head upon evaluation of a student's language skills;



2. To give those students whose knowledge of a language is too advanced for a particular elementary language class the opportunity to take a placement test to be transferred to another language or to a higher level class;
3. To prepare students majoring in a modern foreign language for graduate study, or for the use of the language in professions such as business and diplomacy. A minimum of thirty-six (36) hours in the target language is required of students majoring in a modern foreign language area. Any languages major is required to have two semesters of a second language;
4. To provide students the opportunity to enhance a compatible major with a concentration in one of the modern foreign languages. A minimum of eighteen (18) hours in the target language is required of students who complete a concentration in a modern foreign language. Students who prove by placement testing to be proficient in the levels beyond the Intermediate levels will then have to satisfy minimally twelve (12) hours of the language concentration to satisfy the total requirement of eighteen (18) hours and may choose from the following courses according to their own interest **and the advisement of the language department faculty.**

### **Additional Foreign Language Requirements**

In order for the student to fulfill the General Education requirement of six (6) semester hours of a modern foreign languages, the following will apply:

1. The student will take the appropriate assessment test in a chosen foreign language during Freshman Orientation. This regulation will apply to the student who has studied a foreign language in high school and whose level of preparedness may indicate eligibility for enrollment in a higher level course of a foreign language. Results of the assessment test will be utilized to determine eligibility for the same;
2. The student who does not take the assessment test during Freshman Orientation will arrange a date and time with the Head of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages to take the test;
3. The student will be encouraged to adhere to sequential enrollment in a modern foreign language as recommended by the academic advisor and the Division Chairperson or Department Head in conjunction with the Department of Modern Foreign Languages;
4. The student will be encouraged to enroll in the same modern foreign languages unless otherwise approved by the academic advisor with the assistance of the Department of Modern Foreign Languages;
5. The student whose own language is French, German, or Spanish will enroll in courses other than those of his/her native language to satisfy the foreign language requirement. This thrust will provide exposure to the language of a different culture, thus broadening the student's experiences with multiculturalism;

6. A student will not “test out of” the modern foreign language requirement. However, the student whose score on the foreign language assesment test indicates preparedness for higher level courses will be advised of his/her eligibility to enroll in those courses; and
7. Elementary and intermediate courses in foreign languages may be waived for foreign language majors only upon verification of adequate preparation by assessment through testing.

## **FOREIGN LANGUAGE CURRICULUM**

### **Major in French or Spanish:**

The following proposed sequences are shown for students majoring in French or Spanish. Elementary and Intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for majors on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing.

### **General Education Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine’s College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **Electives**

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3

Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## COURSES FOR THE B.A. DEGREE IN FRENCH

### Major Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
FREN	*131-132	Elementary French	6
FREN	*231-232	Intermediate French	6
FREN	233-234	Business Communications	6
FREN	235-236	French Conversation	6
FREN	331-332	Survey of French Literature	6
FREN	333	French Civilization	3
FREN	334-335	French Literature of 17th and 18th Centuries	6
FREN	336	Black Writers in French Literature	3
FREN	338-339	French Literature of the 19th Century	6
FREN	401	French Literature of the 20th Century	3
FREN	431-432	Senior Seminars	<u>6</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>45</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>Electives</b>	<u><b>24</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>129</b>

---

\* Courses for removal of deficiencies.

## COURSES FOR THE B.A. DEGREE IN SPANISH

### Major Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
SPAN	*131-132	Elementary Spanish	6
SPAN	*231-232	Intermediate Spanish	6
SPAN	233-234	Business Communications	6
SPAN	235-236	Conversation	6
SPAN	331-332	Survey of Spanish Literature	6
SPAN	333	Literature of the 12th and 14th Century	3

SPAN	334-335	Spanish Literature of the 15th 16th, 17th, and 18th Centuries	6
SPAN	336	Spanish Literature of the 19th Century	3
SPAN	338-339	Spanish American Literature from discovery to independence to Mexican Revolution	6
SPAN	401	Spanish American Literature (The Contemporary Period)	3
SPAN	431-432	Senior Seminars	<u>6</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>45</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>			<b>45</b>
<b>Total Electives</b>			<u><b>24</b></u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>129</b>

---

\* Courses for removal of deficiencies.

### **Concentration in French, Spanish or German:**

The following proposed courses are shown for students taking a concentration in French, Spanish, or German. Elementary and Intermediate courses in a foreign language may be waived for those students taking a concentration on verification of adequate preparation by placement testing. Students who prove by placement testing to be proficient in the language at levels beyond the Intermediate levels will then have to satisfy minimally twelve (12) hours of the language concentration to satisfy the total requirement of eighteen (18) hours and may choose from the following courses according to their own interest and **the advisement of the language department faculty.**

#### **Course Recommended for a Concentration in French**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
FREN *131-132	Elementary French	6
FREN *231-232	Intermediate French	6
FREN 233-234	Business French	6
FREN 235-236	Conversation	6
FREN 331-332	Survey of French Literature	6
FREN 333	French Civilization	3
FREN 336	Black Writers in French	3
FREN 431-432	Senior Seminar	6

#### **Courses Recommended for a Concentration in Spanish**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
SPAN *131-132	Elementary Spanish	6
SPAN 231-232	Intermediate Spanish	6
SPAN 233-234	Business Spanish	6
SPAN 235-236	Spanish Conversation	6
SPAN 331-332	Survey of Spanish Literature	6
SPAN 431-432	Senior Seminar	6

## **Courses Recommended for a Concentration in German**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
GERM	*131-132	Elementary German	6
GERM	231-232	Intermediate German	6
GERM	233-234	Business German	6
GERM	235-236	German Conversation	6
GERM	431-432	Senior Seminar	6

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

### **MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES**

#### **FRENCH**

**FREN 131-132. ELEMENTARY FRENCH.** Introduction to spoken and written French, French culture and civilization, through readings, magazines, records, tapes. Tape recording by students. (3) *Fall*. (3) *Spring*. *Fee: \$15.00 per semester.*

**FREN 231-232. INTERMEDIATE FRENCH.** Intensive study of the language through grammatical exercises, readings and conversation. Laboratory exercises, tapes, recordings. (3) *Fall and Spring*. *Fee: \$15.00 per semester.*

**FREN 233-234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS IN FRENCH.** Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. Available in French, Spanish and German. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 235-236. CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS.** Oral and written practice of the language. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 331-332. SURVEY OF FRENCH LITERATURE.** Readings and discussions of works from the Middle Ages to the Renaissance and from the Classical to the contemporary period. English translations will be used for non-French majors. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 333. FRENCH CIVILIZATION.** A study of the historical eras of France, her cultural development in relation thereto, with emphasis on the arts and philosophy. The French experience in Africa and the Caribbean will be discussed in English. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**FREN 334-335. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES.** The Golden Age and the Enlightenment in French Literature. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 336. BLACK WRITERS IN FRENCH.** Major authors from Caribbean and African countries. English translations will be used for non-French majors. (3) *Fall and Spring*.



**FREN 338-339. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY.**

A study of representative Romantic authors to 1850 and selected poetry, novels and plays to 1900. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 401. FRENCH LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY.** Selected readings from the writers of the present century. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**FREN 431-432. SENIOR SEMINAR.** Advanced readings and written reports. Selection of a topic for investigation in one of the following fields: French literature; French history; French institutions; French philosophy; Black French writers; or a discussion of business communication practices in French or English. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPANISH**

**SPAN 131-132. ELEMENTARY SPANISH.** Introduction to the spoken and written language. Knowledge of basic speech patterns, supplemented by acquaintance with a broad illustration of Spanish culture and civilization. Laboratory exercises include recordings of readings by students. (3) *Fall and Spring*. Fee: \$15.00 (each course).

**SPAN 231-232. INTERMEDIATE SPANISH.** A continuation of the study of the language, through reading and conversation. Laboratory exercises continue, with recordings of students' work. (3) *Fall and Spring*. Fee: \$15.00 (each course).

**SPAN 233-234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS SPANISH.** Readings and discussion of contemporary business practices, with application of acquiring principles. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 235-236. CONVERSATION SPANISH.** Oral and written practice of the language. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 331-332. SURVEY OF SPANISH LITERATURE.** Readings and discussion of works from the Medieval and Renaissance Literature and from the Golden Age and Modern Peninsular Literature. English translations will be used for non-Spanish majors. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 333. LITERATURE OF 12TH - 14TH CENTURIES.** A study of readings and discussions of works from the 12th - 14th centuries. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 334-335. LITERATURE OF 15TH, 16TH AND 17TH, 18TH CENTURIES.** A study of the Spanish literature in the 15th, 16th, 17th, 18th centuries, including poetry, drama, and prose. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 336. LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY.** A study of major authors from the areas of poetry, drama, and prose of the 19th century. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**SPAN 338-339. SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE.** An intense study of Spanish American Literature from Discovery to Independence and from Independence to the Mexican Revolution. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**SPAN 401. SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE, THE CONTEMPORARY PERIOD.** Selected readings from areas of poetry, drama and prose in the contemporary period of Spanish American Literature. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**SPAN 431-432. SENIOR SEMINAR.** Advanced readings and written reports. An in-depth study of a specific literary genre, author, or period or a discussion of business communication practices in Spanish and English. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

## GERMAN

**GERM 131-132. ELEMENTARY GERMAN.** Introduction to spoken and written German through oral practice, graded readings, dialogues, dictations, and laboratory exercises. Introduction to the culture and civilization of German speaking peoples through audio-visual materials and supplementary reading. (3) *Fall and Spring*. Laboratory fee: \$15.00 (each course).

**GERM 231-232. INTERMEDIATE GERMAN.** Continuation of classroom and laboratory practice in spoken and written German along with audio-visual materials to stimulate the learning process. Audio-visual materials will be used to continue the introduction to the culture and the civilization of German speaking countries. The selection of these materials will be relevant to the needs and objectives of students. (3) *Fall and Spring*. Laboratory fee: \$10.00 per semester.

**GERM 233-234. BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS IN GERMAN.** Reading, writing and discussion of contemporary business practices with application of acquiring principles. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**GERM 235-236. GERMAN CONVERSATION.** Oral and written practice of the language in different situations, ranging from the informal to the very formal. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**GERM 431-432. SENIOR SEMINAR.** A discussion of business communication practices in German and English. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

## DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

The primary goal of the Department of Music is to provide training to those who wish to major in music. Upon completion of studies, music majors should be able to contribute to the worthy development of music as a constructive force in contemporary society.

## Admission

All students entering the Department of Music will be required to take a Music placement examination. All students, regardless of the area of music in which they expect to major, should have some knowledge of the piano. Students who do not have the necessary instrumental or vocal background for serious study will not be considered eligible for admission to the department. Students showing weakness in music fundamental or in performance in their applied medium (vocal or instrumental) will be assigned preparatory work without credit. Students should qualify for admission to the major level by the end of the freshman year in order to continue in the department.

## Guidelines

All music education students are required to participate in the music organizations representing their areas of concentration and the areas of music education in which they plan to do student teaching. The period of participation should extend throughout at least seven semesters.

The attendance of all music majors is required at departmental and artist recitals held at the College unless excused by the head of the department and the Vice President for Academic Affairs.

All music majors are required to take and to pass with a grade of 80% or better two comprehensive music examinations; the first, during the first semester of the junior year; the second, during the first semester of the senior year. The examinations are designed to discover weaknesses in proficiency at the end of the sophomore and junior levels, so that steps may be taken to remove such deficiencies.

All students seeking a bachelor's degree in Music or Music Education must perform a joint or solo recital during the junior year and a full senior year recital.

As a course requirement for class piano, students will be required to demonstrate their ability to play in a satisfactory manner, the following:

1. Any of the major and minor scales, through four (4) sharps and flats, with correct fingering for two octaves, hands together in ascending and descending order and with a cadential progressing, using the sustaining pedal, after each scale played;
2. One selection from "Beginning Piano for Adults" by Bastien and Bastien or a similar method book on the level of a "Minuet" by Bach or Mozart;
3. Harmonization at sight of a simple folk song with an appropriate accompaniment; and
4. An arrangement of two patriotic songs.

**NOTE:** All music majors and minors must satisfy the requirements of a PIANO PROFICIENCY EXAMINATION, which may be taken by the end of the second year.

**PROGRAM OF STUDY  
LEADING TO THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN MUSIC  
EDUCATION**

**VOCAL AND CHORAL CONCENTRATION  
AND  
INSTRUMENTAL CONCENTRATION**

The Music Education Curriculum (K-12) is designed to prepare students to become effective teachers and mentors in Arts Education. Upon completion of the program of study, music education majors are expected to demonstrate competencies in the specialty and professional areas that ensure effectiveness in the instructional process.

**A. Program Goals**

1. To provide a curriculum in music education emphasizing vocal and instrumental music; and
2. To provide a curriculum which qualifies students for North Carolina certification.

**B. Program Objectives**

1. To develop students who exemplify knowledge, skills, and attitudes germane to the music profession in general and to the teaching profession in particular;
2. To offer a program of study which expands students' critical thinking and lead to effective planning, teaching, and evaluation skills to create positive outcomes; and
3. To provide students with the cognitive experiences (i.e., professional organizations and conferences) which offer the latest trends in music education (computer technology, Computer Assisted Instruction (CAI), and Orff-Kodaly Techniques).

**I. General Education Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3

Mathematics	6
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **General Education Electives**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	6
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## **II. Professional Education Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
EDUCA 233	Foundation of Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	The Teaching of Reading	2
EDUCA 347	Vocal Music Methods	2
EDUCA 348	Instrumental Music Methods	2
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	<u>12</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>35</b>

### **Professional Education Electives**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA 232	Basic Test Taking Skills	2
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3

## **GRAND TOTAL OF MUSIC EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Professional Education Requirements</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>Total Music Requirements</b>	<u><b>44</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>139</b>



## VOCAL AND CHORAL CONCENTRATION

### Music Requirements (By Area)

#### Theoretical Studies

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC	122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC	221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC	222	Music Skills IV	1
MUSIC	131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC	132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC	231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC	232	Music Theory IV	2
MUSIC	331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

#### Applied Theoretical Studies

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC	211	Class Piano II	1
MUSIC	311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC	411	Introduction to Electronic Technology	1

#### Leadership Skills

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC	228	Choral Conducting and Literature or	1
MUSIC	229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC	341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

#### History and Literature

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	237	Medieval and Renaissance	2
MUSIC	238	Music in World Cultures	2
MUSIC	335	Music Seminar	0
MUSIC	337	Baroque and Classical	2
MUSIC	338	Romantic and 20th Century	2

#### Applied Studies

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
APPLIED		Voice or Piano	6
MUSIC	333	Junior Recital	.5
MUSIC	433	Senior Recital	1
ENSEMBLE		Seven Semesters (Band, Choir, Instrumental Ensemble, Vocal Ensemble)	.5/0 (1.5)

## **Music Education**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC	113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC	223	Class Instrument I	1
MUSIC	224	Class Instrument II	1
MUSIC	225	Class Instrument III	1
MUSIC	226	Class Instrument IV	1
<b>Total</b>			<b>44</b>

## **Music Electives**

### **(Vocal, Choral and Piano)**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC	234	Diction I	1
MUSIC	235	Diction II	1
MUSIC	331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2
MUSIC	332	Counterpoint/Composition	3
MUSIC	429	Independent Studies	3

## **Music Electives (Instrumental and Piano)**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC	241	Chamber Ensemble and Literature	1
MUSIC	242	Marching Band Techniques	1
MUSIC	332	Counterpoint and Composition	3
MUSIC	429	Independent Studies	3

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Professional Education Requirements** **35**

**Total Music Requirements** **44**

**Total** **139**

## **PROGRAM OF STUDY**

### **LEADING TO THE BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE**

#### **I. General Education Requirements**

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses in the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of such courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum of required courses and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be required:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Mathematics	6

Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(A total of 15 hours must be selected from the list below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	6
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## **PERFORMANCE**

### **Music Requirements (By Area)**

#### **Theoretical Studies**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC 121	Music Skills I	1
MUSIC 122	Music Skills II	1
MUSIC 221	Music Skills III	1
MUSIC 222	Music Skills IV	1
MUSIC 131	Music Theory I	2
MUSIC 132	Music Theory II	2
MUSIC 231	Music Theory III	2
MUSIC 232	Music Theory IV	2
MUSIC 331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2

#### **Applied Theoretical Studies**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MUSIC 111	Class Piano I	1
MUSIC 211	Class Piano II	1
MUSIC 311	Class Piano III	1
MUSIC 411	Introduction to Electronic Technology	1

**Leadership Skills**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	227	Conducting Techniques	1
MUSIC	228	Choral Conducting and Literature	1
		or	
MUSIC	229	Instrumental Conducting and Literature	1
MUSIC	341	Instrumental and Choral Arranging	2

**History and Literature**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	237	Medieval and Renaissance	2
MUSIC	238	Music in World Cultures	2
MUSIC	335	Music Seminar	0
MUSIC	337	Baroque and Classical	2
MUSIC	338	Romantic and 20th Century	2

**Applied Studies**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
APPLIED		Voice, Piano or Instrument	12
		(six semesters)	
MUSIC	333	Junior Recital	.5
MUSIC	433	Senior Recital	1
ENSEMBLE		Band, Choir, Instrumental Ensemble, Vocal Ensemble	3.5
		(seven semesters)	

**Music Education**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	113	Class Voice	1
MUSIC	223	Class Instrument I	1
MUSIC	224	Class Instrument II	1
MUSIC	225	Class Instrument III	1
MUSIC	226	Class Instrument IV	1
Total			44

**Music Education Electives**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MUSIC	221	Diction I	1
MUSIC	222	Diction II	1
MUSIC	241	Chamber Ensemble	1
MUSIC	242	Marching Band Techniques	1
MUSIC	331	Computer Technology for Musicians	2
MUSIC	332	Counterpoint and Composition	3
MUSIC	429	Independent Studies	3
Total			62

## GRAND TOTAL FOR MUSIC MAJORS REQUIREMENTS

Total General Education Requirements	60
Total Music Major Requirements	62
Total Modern Foreign Language (Intermediate)	<u>6</u>
Total	132

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### MUSIC DEPARTMENT

**MUSIC 102, 202, 302, 402. INSTRUMENTAL ENSEMBLE.** Designed to provide experiences in small combinations of orchestral and band instruments. This course will provide instrumentalists with special opportunities to grow through small ensemble performance. *½ Fall or Spring.*

**MUSIC 111. CLASS PIANO.** Designed to meet the needs of Elementary Education Majors as well as Music Majors and students who pursue a concentration in music and who have little to no previous experience at the piano. An introduction to music reading as related to the keyboard, five finger hand positions and transpositions, primary chords in various positions, basic scales in ascending and descending order for one octave and the use of the pedals. *(1) Fall. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 112. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** Applied study of solo literature for band or orchestral instruments. A student majoring in music education will choose an instrument as his/her major performing medium. Seven to eight hours on one instrument constitutes the minimum requirement to major in that instrument. *(1) Fall and Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 112A, 212A, 312A, 412A. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** Same as 112-412, but for music performance majors. *(2) Fall and Spring. Fee required.*

**MUSIC 113A. CLASS VOICE (MUSIC MAJORS).** A sequence of study in voice building, voice placement, breath control, diction and expressive singing. Emphasis will be placed on the ability to detect vocal problems as well as of the vocal mechanism - its problems and cures. The class will use English and Italian Art Songs. *(1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 113B. CLASS VOICE (NON-MUSIC MAJORS).** The study of voice for students whose fields of concentration are in other scholastic areas and persons within the college community who wish to gain knowledge and experience in vocal performance. *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*



**MUSIC 114. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** Instruction in piano offered to meet the needs of the individual student at the various stages of his/her achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections, representing the Baroque, Classical, Romantic and Modern schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials include a study of major and minor scales; arpeggios in major keys; appropriate studies by such writers as Czerny, Heller and Burgmuller; "First Lessons in Bach;" Two-Part Inventions by Bach; Sonatas by Clementi and Kuhlau; and the easier compositions of Chopin and Schumann. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 114A, 214A, 314A, 414A. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** Same as MUSIC 114-414, but for music performance majors. (2) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 115. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature of the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student. Materials for the first year of study are taken from the easy secular and sacred songs of English and old Italian literature. Admission by instructor's approval. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 115A, 215A, 315A, 415A. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** Same as MUSIC 115-415, but for music performance majors. (2) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 116. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and Modern schools. The student is prepared for church work. *Prerequisites: MUSIC 114 and the approval of instructor.* (1) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 116A, 216A, 316A, 416A. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** Same as Music 116-416, but for music performance majors. (2) *Fall or Spring. Fee required.*

**MUSIC 117, 217, 317, 417. COLLEGE CHOIR.** The study and performance of selected sacred and secular choral literature of all periods. Emphasis is placed on the development of reading skills, basic vocal technique and interpretation of musical scores. Open to any student meeting eligibility requirements of the director. (0-½). *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MUSIC 118, 218, 318, 418. VOCAL ENSEMBLE.** Music majors are encouraged to spend at least two semesters in this course, which aims to broaden knowledge of musical scores and sharpen their sight reading ability. Vocal music of the Renaissance and the art of small ensemble singing are given special emphasis. (0-½) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MUSIC 119, 219, 319, 419. COLLEGE BAND.** All music majors are encouraged to gain experience in instrumental music through membership in the band. (0-½) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00.*

**MUSIC 120A. FUNDAMENTAL OF MUSIC FOR MAJORS.** Designed for music majors who show deficiency in the basic knowledge and skills of music theory. All rudiments of music requisite to serious study of music theory will be introduced. Majors in music must pass this course with a minimum grade of "B" and pass the music theory placement examination before proceeding to Elementary Harmony 131-132. (2) *Spring*.

**MUSIC 120B. FUNDAMENTAL OF MUSIC FOR NON-MAJORS.** Designed as an elective for majors in Early Childhood or Intermediate Education. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory, such as knowledge of the keyboard, the grand staff, notation, rhythm, intervals, major and minor scales, and chords. (2) *Fall*.

**MUSIC 121. MUSIC SKILLS I.** An introduction to applied principles. Emphasis will be placed upon hearing pitches accurately and singing rhythms and pitches associated with solfege syllables and standard music notation. *Prerequisite: MUSIC SKILLS I. (1) Fall*.

**MUSIC 122. MUSIC SKILLS II.** Principles of applied musicianship utilized to perform actual musical compositions in a variety of styles and idioms. *Prerequisite: Music Skills I. (1) Spring*.

**MUSIC 131. MUSIC THEORY I.** Covers the fundamentals of music theory necessary for the successful completion of Music 132. It includes the study of scale and chord formation, formation and recognition of melodic and harmonic intervals, I, IV, I, and V7, chords and inversions, transposition, meter and rhythmic counting. Emphasis will be placed on the study of all keys, major and minor. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. 3 contact hours weekly. (2) *Fall*.

**MUSIC 132. MUSIC THEORY II.** A continuation of Music Theory I with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies, figured, and unfigured basses. Credit may be received by test at the freshman level. 3 contact hours weekly. *Prerequisite: MUSIC THEORY I. (2) Spring*.

**MUSIC 135. MUSIC APPRECIATION.** Fall session introduces the heritage of Afro-American music that remains central to the American cultural fabric. African origins, slave traditions, concert music by black composers, jazz, and popular idioms are discussed and supplemented with listening assignments. Spring session is a survey of selected world music cultures, including African, Afro-American, Native American, East European, and Indian traditions. (3) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$20.00*.

**MUSIC 211. CLASS PIANO.** Continuation of skills and concepts developed in Music 111 with scales for two octaves and chord progressions with secondary and seventh chords. Simple melodic harmonizations. (1) *Spring. Fee: \$50.00*.

**MUSIC 212. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 213. CLASS VOICE.** A continuation of Music 113A (for music majors and minors). Advanced study of the teaching of vocal technique in choral and solo literature. The class will be structured as a clinic and will utilize vocal and choral literature from the various periods of music history. (1) *Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 214. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** A continuation of Music 114. Major and minor scales in quarter and eighth notes; selected studies from Czerny, Heller, Burgmuller, and others; selections from "Little Preludes and Fugues" by Bach; selected compositions by Classical, Romantic, and Modern composers. Also preparation for the piano proficiency examination. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 215. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** A continuation of Music 115, including technical studies in breathing, posture, diction, and the development of range and expressiveness. Materials on this level include easy oratorio literature as well as the songs as arias of Bach, Handel, and Haydn in English and Italian song literature. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 216. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of Music 116, including technical studies and repertoire from all stylistic periods. (1) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.*

**MUSIC 221. MUSIC SKILLS III.** Chromaticism and irregular rhythms will be introduced. Dictation and other written exercises will supplement performance. Students are expected to demonstrate increased independence in sight-reading musical scores without the aid of a pitch source. *Prerequisites: MUSIC SKILLS I AND II. (1) Fall.*

**MUSIC 222. MUSIC SKILLS IV.** Music in the 19th and 20th century harmonic idioms will be used for sight-reading and dictation exercises. Final assignments must be performed before music faculty as part of final applied examinations. *Prerequisite: MUSIC SKILLS III. (1) Spring.*

**MUSIC 223. CLASS INSTRUMENT.** (Percussion) Basic Fundamentals and actual playing experience on the percussion instruments. Special emphasis will be given to the study of drum rudiments and those techniques essential to other percussion instruments. *Prerequisites: MUSIC SKILLS I AND II; MUSIC THEORY I AND II. (1) Fall. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 224. CLASS INSTRUMENT.** (Woodwinds) Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the woodwind family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingerings, care and adjustment of the instrument, a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the proper embouchure for performance. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of proper tone quality. *Prerequisites: MUSIC SKILLS I AND II; MUSIC THEORY I AND II. (1) Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 225. CLASS INSTRUMENT.** (Brass) Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on instruments of the brass family; designed so that the student will know the basic fingering, care and adjustment of the instrument, acquire a knowledge of the mouthpiece, and an understanding of the performance of these instruments. Special emphasis will be directed toward the production of the proper tone quality. *Prerequisites: MUSIC SKILLS I AND II; MUSIC THEORY I AND II. (1) Fall. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 226. CLASS INSTRUMENT (STRINGS).** Basic fundamentals and actual playing experience on the string instruments. Special emphasis will be given to bowing, fingering positions and other unique characteristics of the string family. *Prerequisite: MUSIC SKILLS I. (1) Spring. Fee: \$15.00.*

**MUSIC 227. CONDUCTING TECHNIQUES.** The study of procedures, techniques and problems pertinent to the conducting of vocal and instrumental ensembles. Laboratory experience is gained in the band, choir and other ensembles, as well in the conducting classes. *Prerequisites: MUSIC THEORY I-IV; MUSIC SKILLS I-IV. (1) Fall.*

**MUSIC 228. CHORAL CONDUCTING AND LITERATURE.** A continuation of Music Conducting Tech. with emphasis upon practical applications. Provides more specialized training for vocal/choral music education majors. *Prerequisite: Conducting Techniques. (1) Spring.*

**MUSIC 229. INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING AND LITERATURE.** A continuation of Conducting Tech. with emphasis upon practical applications. Provides more specialized training for instrumental music education majors. *Prerequisite: Conducting Techniques. (1) Spring.*

**MUSIC 231. MUSIC THEORY III.** Study of harmonic progression in the major and minor modes and rules of usual and exceptional voice leading, using the chorale settings of J.S. Bach as models. All non-harmonic tones will be studied. Triads and seventh chords (dominant and non-dominant) in all inversions. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. *Prerequisites: MUSIC THEORY I AND II. (2) Fall. 3 contact hours weekly.*

**MUSIC 232. MUSIC THEORY IV.** Study of ninth, eleventh, and thirteenth chords. Chromatic harmony will include the study of borrowed chords from minor and major, the neapolitan sixth, the augmented sixths, secondary dominant and other chromatically altered chords. Elementary and advanced modulation practices will be studied. Sight singing, ear training, keyboard work and analysis are an integral part of the harmony course, with drills in rhythmic, melodic, and harmonic dictation. *Prerequisite: MUSIC THEORY III. (2) Spring (contact hours weekly).*

**MUSIC 234. PEDAGOGY I.** Will provide prospective teachers of applied music with theories and practical experiences in the techniques of teaching. *(1) Fall.*



**MUSIC 235. PEDAGOGY II.** Will continue exposure to theories of applied music instruction, but place increasing emphasis upon practical teaching experiences. (1) *Spring*.

**MUSIC 237. MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE HISTORY AND LITERATURE.** Survey of representative works from the early Christian era to 1500. (2) *Fall (Odd Years)*.

**MUSIC 238. MUSIC AND WORLD CULTURES.** A comparative study of music from selected non-western traditions. (2) *Spring (Odd Years)*.

**MUSIC 241. CHAMBER ENSEMBLE LITERATURE.** Will introduce students to the instructional functions served by small ensemble performance and provide references for further study. (1) *Spring (Odd Years)*.

**MUSIC 242. MARCHING BAND TECHNIQUES.** Will prepare instrumental music education majors to direct the preparation of marching band performances. (1) *Fall (Odd Years)*.

**MUSIC 243. DICTION I.** Will introduce vocal majors to Latin, Italian, and English diction for singers. (1) *Fall*.

**MUSIC 244. DICTION II.** Will continue instruction in English diction and introduce French and German diction for singers. (1) *Spring*.

**MUSIC 311. CLASS PIANO.** Introduction of simple solos and continuing harmonization of folk melodies with various types of accompaniments. (1) *Fall*. Fee: \$15.00.

**MUSIC 312. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments. (1) *Fall or Spring*. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 314. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** A continuation of Music 214. Technical work is continued and compositions studied may include a sonata by Haydn, Mozart, or Beethoven; "Songs Without Words" by Mendelssohn; "Three Part Inventions" by Bach; selected preludes and fugues from the "Well Tempered Clavier" by Bach; and selections by twentieth century composers. (1) *Fall or Spring*. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 316. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of MUSIC 216 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied. (1) *Fall or Spring*. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 325-326. SURVEY OF AFRICAN AMERICAN MUSIC.** The study will include both African and European influences which are prevalent in African-American genres, including Spirituals, Blues, Jazz, Reggae, Rap and other popular and classical forms. (3) *Fall and Spring*.

**MUSIC 331. COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY FOR MUSICIANS.** This course will introduce students to general and particular applications of technology to research and education in music. (2) *Spring (Even Years)*.



**MUSIC 332. COUNTERPOINT AND COMPOSITION.** Harmonic and structural analysis of representative vocal and instrumental compositions of the period starting with the early eighteenth century and ending with the nineteenth century. Students will write original compositions representative of the style periods. (3) *Fall*.

**MUSIC 333. JUNIOR RECITAL.** All music majors are required to perform in a public recital during the junior year. (.5) *Fall or Spring. Fee required.*

**MUSIC 334. PUBLIC SCHOOL MUSIC.** Required of prospective elementary school teachers, a music course that emphasizes the application of educational principles and other views of educational thought, methods, materials and musical experiences (listening, singing, movement, etc.) and activities for teaching music on the elementary level. *Prerequisite: MUSIC 120.* (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**MUSIC 335. MUSIC SEMINAR.** The seminars will be held on a regular basis, in order to present a variety of music topics not usually discussed in classes in the prescribed curriculum. The topic may be chosen from the music literature of the present as well as the past. The purpose of these activities is to enrich and broaden the musical experiences of the students through practical performances. Required of all Music majors and minors. (0-½).

**MUSIC 337. BAROQUE AND CLASSICAL HISTORY AND LITERATURE.** Survey of Literature from the period 1500-1800. (2) *Spring (Even Years).*

**MUSIC 338. ROMANTIC AND 20TH CENTURY HISTORY AND LITERATURE.** A survey of music from 1800 through the present. (2) *Fall (Even Years).*

**MUSIC 341. INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL ARRANGING.** A shared course devoted to the devices and techniques of arranging for various instrumental and choral ensembles. Study of some standard instrumental and choral scores. Designed for music education majors and others generally interested in composition and arranging. *Prerequisites: Advanced Harmony; Class Instrument 223, 224, 225, 226; adn consent of Instructors.* (2) *Fall.*

**EDUCA 347. TEACHING OF VOCAL MUSIC.** This will present the various aspects of general music and its role in today's secondary schools. Methods and materials to be used in the development of the student's voice, rhythmic activities, listening, reading readiness approach to sight singing and part singing. Ways of relating music with other subject areas, and continuing the study of techniques in presenting music in the secondary schools. *Prerequisite: Junior standing in Music and Admission to the Education Program (See Division of Education Section).* (2) *Spring.*

**EDUCA 348. TEACHING OF INSTRUMENTAL MUSIC.** Methods and materials to be used in the development of the grade school through the high school instrumental program. Special attention is given to methods for the beginning student. *Prerequisite: Junior Standing in Music and Admission to the Education Program (See Division of Education Section).* (2) Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 411. INTRODUCTION TO ELECTRONIC TECHNOLOGY.** An introduction to musical applications of digital technology. (1) Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 412. INDIVIDUAL INSTRUMENT.** A continuation of the study of solo literature for orchestral and band instruments in preparation for the senior recital. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 414. INDIVIDUAL PIANO.** Continuation of Music 314; PREPARATION FOR THE SENIOR RECITAL (MUSIC 433). The senior recital should contain piano works representing the Baroque, Classical, Romantic, and modern schools. The student whose main performance medium is piano is required to present a senior recital. He/She will perform before the departmental faculty to determine his/her readiness for the senior recital. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 415. INDIVIDUAL VOICE.** Provides advanced vocal techniques and literature. Music Education majors presenting voice as a major performance medium, will present a senior recital (MUSIC 433), as a culmination of the study in this area. This recital is given upon the approval of the instructor. *Prerequisites: MUSIC 315 and consent of Instructor.* (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 416. INDIVIDUAL ORGAN.** A continuation of MUSIC 316 in technical studies and repertoire. Representative works from all periods are studied in preparation for the senior recital. (1) Fall or Spring. Fee: \$50.00.

**MUSIC 423. INTRODUCTION TO CHURCH MUSIC.** Function of the organ, the choir, and the clergy in the church service. Sacred music will be studied in relation to the liturgy. Organists will give special attention to hymn playing, accompanying, modulation, and improvisation; pre-theological students will give special attention to the principles of the chanting and a study of hymnology. *Prerequisite: Consent of the Instructor.* (2) Spring.

**MUSIC 429. INDEPENDENT STUDIES.** Will provide an opportunity for students to pursue directed study, upon the approval of faculty. (Because much of music instruction is necessarily adapted to strengths and needs of individual students, this course is designed to meet at the advanced level specialized needs, which have been identified through the advisement process). (3) Fall or Spring.

**MUSIC 433. SENIOR MUSIC RECITAL.** All music majors are required to present either a joint or solo recital during the senior year, in the medium of the major concentration. This will be considered as the eighth semester hour in the applied music area. The recital may be presented before the public or before departmental faculty. (1) *Fall and Spring. Fee: \$75.00.*

# **DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS**

The Division of Natural Sciences offers programs of study designed to provide fundamental training in the Life Sciences, Physical Sciences and Mathematics for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industrial hygiene, government, computer science, engineering and research.

Moreover, students develop an appreciation of the scope of the living world and the laws that govern it, the interrelationship of all knowledge, the development of scientific concepts, the scientific method and the contributions of science to the betterment of all mankind.

The mission for the division is to prepare all science majors to become knowledgeable agents of change as well as capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity. Furthermore, the division seeks to provide an atmosphere in which each science major can develop his/her intellectual capacity to a maximum by sharing in learning experiences which result in the acquisition of scientific knowledge, techniques and skills.

In addition, the mission is to expand the resources and improve existing facilities in order to better prepare science majors for gaining admission to professional and graduate schools as well as careers in the health professions, engineering, computer science, industrial hygiene, research and teaching.

## **OBJECTIVES**

1. To foster a general knowledge of the world and an understanding of broad concepts in the natural sciences;
2. To present the basic, underlying concepts of science as it influences daily living;
3. To prepare students for careers in science and mathematics education, as mentors at the secondary level;
4. To develop a command of appropriate communications skills appropriate for functioning effectively in mathematics and the sciences;

5. To promote students' professional development through library resources, from use of publications related to the discipline;
6. To promote the development of students' ethical and moral perspective; and
7. To prepare our students for careers in mathematics education and as mentors at secondary level.

## **DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY**

### **MISSION**

The Department of Biology is structured to facilitate learning through the analysis and synthesis of biological data. In addition, it is committed to the intellectual, cultural and personal development of its students. The curriculum is designed to implement the mission through its offering of training in the life sciences for students planning careers in teaching, medicine, dentistry, allied health, industry, government, and research.

### **OBJECTIVES**

Some of the aims of the Biology Department are: (1) to train students in the use of the methods of science in solving problems; (2) to develop skills in the use of laboratory equipment and in the reading of biological literature; (3) to provide students with a knowledge of fundamental biological concepts in order to prepare them for graduate studies in the life sciences; and (4) to provide students with a basic knowledge of biology in order to enable them to study medicine, allied health, or to serve as mentor of learning of the life sciences.

### **General Education Requirements**

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-two academic credit hours of these course while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be included in the core curriculum:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	8
Mathematics	6



Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

### **B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY**

#### **Courses Required in Biology**

##### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BIOL 201	Ecology	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	3
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL 421	Special Problems	2
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442	General Genetics	<u>4</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>33</b>

Additional required science and mathematics courses to complete the B.S. degree in Biology.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
*MATH 131	College Algebra	3
*MATH 133	Trigonometry	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
MATH 220	PASCAL	3

MATH	231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM	241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM	242	Analytical Chemistry	4
<b>Total</b>			<b>39</b>

Notes: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all science courses needed to complete the degree.

\* Placement for mathematics courses will be determined by the score on the entrance examination.

A Biology major may satisfy the Physical Science and Biology core requirement by earning a grade of "C" in BIOL 141 and BIOL 201.

All sequential courses must be taken in sequence. You cannot enroll in a second semester sequence without having already completed its first semester.

## **TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY**

All science courses have special laboratory fees.

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>134</b>

## **B.S. DEGREE IN PRE-MEDICAL**

### **Courses Required in Biology**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
*BIOL 141	General Zoology	4
BIOL 142	General Botany	4
BIOL 241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL 242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL 321	Biology Seminar	2
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BIOL 344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL 421	Special Problems	3
BIOL 441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL 442	General Genetics	4
<b>Total</b>		<b>29</b>

Additional required science and mathematics courses to complete the B.S. degree in Pre-Medical curriculum.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MATH 220	PASCAL	3
MATH 231	Calculus I	4
*CHEM 141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4

CHEM	242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	<u>4</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>39</b>

Notes: Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all science courses needed to complete the degree.

\* A Pre-Med major may satisfy the Physical Science and Biology core requirement by earning a grade of "C" in CHEM 141, BIOL 141. Sequential courses must be taken in order. BIOL 242 cannot be taken before BIOL 241.

## **TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN PREMEDICAL**

All science courses have special laboratory fees.

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Major Course Requirements</b>	<b><u>68</u></b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>130</b>

## **B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION**

### **General Education Requirements - Core Requirements**

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	8
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

### **General Education Electives**

(A total of 15 credit hours must be taken from the courses listed below):

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3

Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

## B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION

Students enrolled in the Biology Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance in the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Biology Department, and complete all professional education courses by the Division of Education.

### Rationale for Offering the Biology Teacher Education Program

One of the primary objectives of the Department of Biology is to prepare students for teaching of the life sciences at the secondary level. To this end, the department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all competencies and adheres to the guidelines for State Approved Teacher Education Programs.

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
**BIOL	141	General Zoology	4
**BIOL	142	General Botany	4
BIOL	201	General Ecology	4
BIOL	241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL	342	General Physiology	4
BIOL	344	General Biochemistry	4
BIOL	442	Genetics	4
BIOL	441	Bacteriology	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry	4
**MATH	131	Algebra	3
**MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4

## Teacher Education Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	343	The Teaching of Science	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	461	Student Teaching	12

---

\*\* These courses are to be taken to satisfy the general education mathematics and science requirements.

## TEACHER EDUCATION CURRICULUM IN BIOLOGY

### Electives

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL	242	Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates	4
BIOL	321	Seminar in Biology	1
MATH	231	Calculus I	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-taking Skills	2
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading in Content Area	3
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3

### TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN BIOLOGY EDUCATION

Total General Education Requirements	62
Total Major Course Requirements	44
Total Teacher Education Requirements	<u>32</u>
Total	138

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### BIOLOGY

**BIOL 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF BIOLOGY.** Considers the philosophy of science; the scientific method; the nature and organization of living matter; structure-function relationships; principles of development, growth, reproduction, and metabolism, the relationship of heredity and ecology to behavior; conservation, taxonomy, and evolution. Laboratory work includes training in the use of the microscope; the study of various taxonomic groups of animals and plants and selected experiments in heredity, genetics, taxonomy, and physiology. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period per week). (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$25.00.*



**BIOL 141. GENERAL ZOOLOGY.** Theories, principles and concepts of animal life. Lectures include the nature of matter and animal body materials; structure-function relationships; basic laws of heredity and ecology and their relationship to behavior and organic evolution. The laboratory work consists of training in the use of the microscope; a study of specimens from various taxonomic groups, including dissections; classification and nomenclature. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lectures and one three-hour laboratory period weekly). (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**BIOL 142. GENERAL BOTANY.** Theories, principles, and concepts of plant life. Lectures concentrated on the basic structures, economic importance, physiological phenomena, and taxonomic survey of the plant kingdom. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Two lecture and one three-hour laboratory periods weekly). (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**BIOL 201. GENERAL ECOLOGY.** Fundamental principles of ecology. Subject matter integrates various aspects of the following: plant and animal ecology, basic and applied ecology, empirical and theoretical ecology. The importance of evolutionary adaptations in ecological phenomenon is also emphasized. The laboratory includes field trips and studies of local natural ecosystems. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141 AND 142. (Two one-hour lecture and one three-hour laboratory periods per week required). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**BIOL 241. COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY.** Morphology, systematic and phylogenetic relationships, with emphasis on the vertebrates. A consideration of various theories of evolution and the use of comparative anatomical evidence in support of organic evolution. The laboratory includes dissection and the study of specimens from various vertebrate classes. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141 AND 142. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods and weekly). (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.*

**BIOL 242. COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES.** Growth and development processes among the various classes of vertebrates. The laboratory work involves a comparative, systematic study of the embryology of selected organisms. *Prerequisites: (Requires a grade of "C" to enroll) BIOL 141, 142, 231 and CHEM 142. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. (4) Spring). Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.*

**BIOL 321. SEMINAR.** Informal discussion and consideration of pertinent biological concepts, theories, and principles, using selected printed materials, audiovisual aids, student, faculty, and off-campus speakers. *Prerequisite: NONE. (Required each semester of all sophomores, juniors, and seniors who are majoring in the life sciences). (1) Fall or Spring.*

**BIOL 342. GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY.** The relationship of physicochemical phenomena to the functioning of living systems and to the behavior of living organisms. Emphasis is placed on the relationship of cellular physiology to systematic functions. Laboratory work includes demonstrations and individual studies of various physiological phenomena, using appropriate equipment and living specimens. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 141, 241; CHEM 141, 142, 341; MATH 131, 132; AND PHYS 241, 242. (Two lectures and one four-hour laboratory period weekly). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.

**BIOL 344. GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY.** Introduction to the fundamental chemical processes of living systems. Particular attention is given to the metabolism of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids. Enzymes, kinetics and energetics are also discussed. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 141, 241; CHEM 341; MATH 131 and 132 or 133. (Two one-hour lectures and one four-hour laboratory period per week). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.

**BIOL 421. SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN BIOLOGY.** Research course for biology majors. Conferences and research involve some of the current problems in biology. *Prerequisite:* Consent of Instructor. (3) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.

**BIOL 441. BACTERIOLOGY.** Fundamental concepts of microbiology, with emphasis on the bacteria. Lectures include bacterial morphology, taxonomy, genetics, ecology, physiology; principles of infection, disinfection, and resistance; and a consideration of some economically important groups of micro-organisms. The laboratory work includes staining techniques, and a study of the morphological, cultural, and biochemical characteristics of bacteria. *Prerequisites:* (Requires a grade of "C" to enroll). BIOL 141, 241, 241; MATH 131, 132; AND CHEM 141, 341, 342, 341. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week). (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.

**BIOL 442. GENETICS.** Introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man, and the concomitant biological and sociological problems. Lectures involve heredity, evolution, eugenics, and the sociological aspects of inheritance. Laboratory work involves a study of some of the aspects of heredity in *Drosophila* and selected plants. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 141, 142, 242; AND MATH 131 AND 132. (Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week). (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 and lab jacket required.

**BIOL 422. HISTOLOGY.** Microscopic anatomy of vertebrate animals, with emphasis on the human body. Lectures include a systematic treatment of the characteristics of various types of tissue, emphasizing structure-function relationships. Laboratory work includes a microscopic study of various types of tissues, and demonstrations of certain histological techniques used in the making of prepared slides. *Prerequisites:* BIOL 141, 142, 242 342; CHEM 141, 142. (Two lectures and one four-hour lab period per week. (4). Elective, not offered every year). Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 required.

**BIOL 324. PARASITOLOGY.** Study of the animal parasites, emphasizing the helminths. Lectures involve host-parasite relations, morphology, classification, behavior distribution, and economic importance of parasites. The laboratory work deals with morphology, identification and staining of various parasites. *Prerequisites: BIOL 141, 142, 242. (Two lectures and one four-hour lab period weekly. Elective, not offered every year). Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 required.*

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

### Purpose

The purpose of the Department of Chemistry is to offer instruction in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety, in order to assist the instruction of students toward reaching their academic and professional goals.

### Objectives

1. To produce professionals in chemistry and industrial hygiene and safety;
2. To provide training and skills required of students receiving major concentration from the Departments of Chemistry, Biology, Engineering and Mathematics; and
3. To offer physical science courses in order to improve the scientific literacy of non-science majors.

## MISSION

The current mission of the Department of Chemistry is to help prepare students to become knowledgeable agents of change—capable, creative and responsible citizens of independence and integrity, who make positive contributions to society by helping to provide for maximum development of their intellectual capacity, developing practices of scholarship, imagination, wisdom, and judgement; providing opportunities for scientific growth; providing experiences in acquiring knowledge and skills in the disciplines of chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety; contributing to research related to the teaching-learning process and the general improvement of the environment.

In addition, the mission of the department is to support the possibility of a community of scientific scholars who generate ideas, values, methodologies and techniques.

The department prepares its students for graduate and professional studies in chemistry, engineering, pharmacy, dentistry, optometry, teaching, research and public service. These areas are manifested through courses in chemistry, physical science, and industrial hygiene and safety.

Cooperative education internships and occasional work-learning experiences calculated to demonstrate a positive connection between career development and liberal learning are available in the Department of Chemistry.

## MAJORS IN CHEMISTRY

### General Education Requirement

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-two academic credit hours of these, while attending Saint Augustine's College.

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
General Chemistry (CHEM 141)	4
General Zoology (BIO 141)	4
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

## B.S. DEGREE IN CHEMISTRY

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	301	Computer Science (FORTRAN OR MATH 220)	3
BIO	142	General Botany and Lab	4
BIO	344	Biochemistry and Lab	4
BIO		Electives	8
CHEM	142	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	241	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	242	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	331	Instrumental Analysis and Lab	3
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	431	Qualitative Organic Analytical	4
CHEM	441	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	442	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	443	Undergraduate Research	3
CHEM	444	Advanced Inorganic and Lab	4
CHEM		Elective	3
MATH	131	College Algebra or	
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
MATH	232	Calculus	4
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS	241	General Physics and Lab	4
PHYS	242	General Physics and Lab	4

I. BS Chemistry + ** options - BIO Electives.....	74
Total of General Education Component .....	62
<b>Grand Total .....</b>	<b>136</b>
II. BS Chemistry - ** options - BIO Electives .....	67
Total of General Education Component .....	62
<b>Grand Total .....</b>	<b>129</b>
III. BS Chemistry - ** options + BIO Electives P CHEM.....	75
Total of General Education Component .....	62
<b>Grand Total .....</b>	<b>137</b>

---

\*\* Optional for students wanting to proceed to professional schools (e.g., Chemical Engineering, Graduate School). They will follow curriculum I.

Preprofessional students bound for a school of pharmacy, dentistry, optometry or the like may not have to take Physical Chemistry (III). The biology elective which they take must include laboratory hours: possibly BIOL 241, (Comparative Anatomy), BIOL 242 (Comparative Embryology), and/or BIOL 441 (Bacteriology).



## Major Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	301	Computer Science (FORTRAN or MATH 220)	3
BIOL	142	General Botany and Lab	4
BIOL	344	Biochemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	241	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	242	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	331	Instrumental Analysis and Lab	3
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	441	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM	442	Physical Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM		Elective	3
MATH	231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus	4
MATH	232	Calculus	4
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
PHYS	241	General Physics and Lab	4

### TOTAL HOURS REQUIREMENT FOR B.S. CHEMISTRY

Total General Education Requirements	60
Total Major Requirements for B.S. in Chemistry	64
Total	124

---

\* A chemistry major may satisfy the physical science and biology requirement by earning a grade of "C" or better in CHEM 141 and BIOL 141.

### Courses from which electives may be taken:

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BIO	241	Comparative Anatomy and Lab	4
BIO	242	Comparative Embryology and Lab	4
IHS	123	Man and Environment	2
IHS	331	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3

Students hoping to pursue a career in (dentistry, optometry, and pharmacy) would be advised of the additional courses required.

Total General Education Requirements	60
Total Major Course Requirements	64
Total	124

## Chemistry Majors

The program is comprised of one year of General Chemistry, one year of Analytical Chemistry, one year of Organic Chemistry, one year of Inorganic Chemistry and one year of Physical Chemistry. Qualitative Organic Analytical Chemistry, Undergraduate Research and Instrumental Analysis are offered as one semester courses. Preprofessional students bound for a school of pharmacy, dentistry, optometry or the like, may opt to take physical chemistry courses. The biology elective they take must include laboratory hours. All majors seeking ACS certification are advised to take mathematics as a second major. Students presenting two or more units of foreign language from high school are required to take an additional year of that same language or two years of another language.

## Chemistry Majors and Teacher Trainees

This program offers the student a knowledge of chemistry to meet the requirements of his/her department and program of study. The course and sequences may vary.

## Special Requirements

All students enrolled in chemistry courses are required to bring a lintless towel and laboratory apron to the laboratory. A fee is required for each laboratory course and students are billed for breakage of any laboratory equipment.

### MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY WITH PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP

#### DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

#### General Education Requirements

#### Core Requirements

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Biology and Chemistry (141)	8
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

## General Education Electives

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

## MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY WITH PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
IHS 133	Man and His Environment	3
IHS 221	Reading in Industrial Hygiene	2
IHS 312	Problems in Industrial Hygiene	1
IHS 322	Industrial Hygiene Practices	2
IHS 331	Elements of Industrial Hygiene	3
IHS 341	Professional Internship	4
IHS 423	Toxicology	3
IHS 433	Introduction to Occupational Safety	3
IHS 434	Air Sampling for Contaminants	3
IHS 435	Industrial Hygiene Laboratory	3

### ADDITIONAL REQUIRED COURSES TO COMPLETE THE B.S. DEGREE IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY.

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
BIOL 342	General Physiology	4
BUS 252	Principles of Management	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM 241	Quantitative Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 341	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
CHEM 342	Organic Chemistry and Lab	4
MATH 231	Analytical Geometry and Calculus I	4
MATH 232	Calculus II	4
MATH 433	Probability and Statistics	3
PHYS 241	General Physics and Lab	4
PHYS 242	General Physics and Lab	4

\* All sequential courses must be taken in sequence. You cannot enroll in a second semester sequence course without having already completed its first semester.

## TOTAL HOURS NEEDED TO GRADUATE WITH A MAJOR IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND SAFETY

Total General Education Requirements

62

Total Major Course Requirements

72

Total

134

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### CHEMISTRY

**CHEM 131. FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICAL SCIENCE.** Principles and topics are selected from the fields of chemistry, geology, physics, astronomy, and meteorology. Subject matter includes such topics as our solar system, energy relationships in our universe, the changing earth, atoms, molecules, chemical reactions, causes and effects of weather changes, etc. Three one-hour lectures and one-hour laboratory per week. This course is required of all students except those who are majoring in the natural sciences. (3) *Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**CHEM 141-142. GENERAL CHEMISTRY.** An elementary presentation and treatment of fundamental principles of chemistry based upon a study of the physical and chemical properties of the elements. Three hours lecture and three hours laboratory a week. (4) *Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each course).*

**CHEM 241-242. ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY.** This course introduces theoretical principles and applications of gravimetric and volumetric methods as well as statistical interpretation of analytical data. Modern analytical methods, spectroscopy, and chromatography are emphasized. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. *Prerequisites: CHEM 142; MATH 132.* (4) *Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each course).*

**CHEM 341-342. ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** The chemistry of the aliphatic and aromatic compounds of carbon, with emphasis on relationships between the various classes, reactions, methods of synthesis and reaction mechanisms. Three hours lecture and four hours laboratory a week. *Prerequisite: CHEM 142.* (4) *Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each course).*

**CHEM 421. SCIENCE SEMINAR.** A course available to all majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics during any semester of the junior and senior years. Each student, with the approval of staff, chooses two or more topics in his/her field to be discussed with the group during each semester. Two hours per week. (2) *Fall.*

**CHEM 441-442. ELEMENTARY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY.** A study of Physio-Chemical System. An elementary study of the laws of thermodynamics and their application to thermochemistry and chemical equilibria and a study of the properties of gases, solids and liquids. Three hours lecture a week; four hours laboratory. *Prerequisites: CHEM 142, 342; MATH 332; and PHYS 242, 242.* (4) *Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each course).*

**CHEM 331. INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS.** This is a one-semester course for biology and chemistry majors who wish to supplement their regular course training in the use of instruments with additional instrument training. Methods of analysis will be selected from: electrolytic, conductometric, potentiometric, polarographic, electrophoretic, coulometric, calorimetric, turbidimetric, polarimetric, fluorametric, spectrophotometric, spectrography, refractometric, etc. Two hours lecture and four hours laboratory per week. (3) *Fall or Spring.* *Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**CHEM 431. QUALITATIVE ORGANIC ANALYTICAL.** This course will include characterization of selected organic compounds as unknown, by spectrometric methods (IR, UV/Vis&NMR) and by experimental functional group determination. *Prerequisite: CHEM 341, 342. Four hour laboratory per week.* (4) *Fall or Spring.* *Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**CHEM 431. UNDERGRADUATE RESEARCH.** In this course, students will be involved with research in the areas of molecular cell biology, chemistry, and/or one semester selected laboratory experiments in biochemical methods. The overall training should lead to research culminating in a comprehensive report. *Unlimited laboratory hours. Laboratory Fee: \$40.00.*

**CHEM 444. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** This will be a lab lecture course in theoretical inorganic chemistry designed to strengthen the students' background and understanding of the basic principles and concepts of inorganic chemistry. Course material will include chemical bonding interpretations, using crystal field theory and ligand field theory, as well as modern theories of atomic and molecular structures. The second part will discuss the chemistry of the transition and main group elements. *Four hours of laboratory. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE

**IHS 221. READINGS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE.** A study of the Occupational Safety and Health Act. Readings and discussions emphasize methods of establishing and implementing a health and safety program within places of employment, requirements of recording and reporting occupational illnesses and injuries, and rights and responsibilities of employers and employees, industrial operation, and insurance. Topics presented by the instructor and/or guest lecturers also include economic and technological aspects of selected industries, industrial process, process flow sheets, business and commercial insurance, insurance contracts, and under writing. Two one-hour lectures per week. (2).



**IHS 312. PROBLEMS IN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE.** The methodology and philosophy of controlling the industrial environment for stress and toxic substances which affect the health of the worker are presented. The following topics are included: gases, vapors, fumes, and dusts, radioactivity hazards, occupational diseases, thermal stress, illumination, and ventilation. Two one-hour lectures per week.

**IHS 331. ELEMENTS OF INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE.** The recognition and evaluation of agents that cause occupational diseases and accidents, the organizations and governmental agencies dealing with occupational health problems, the concepts of workmen's compensation plans, and the integration of occupational health services are presented. Three one-hour lectures per week.

**IHS 341. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP I.** This course provides an introductory work experience under the supervision of the Occupational Safety and Health Training Program and an assigned agency. An evaluation and a technical report are required. *Prerequisites: CHEM 141, 142, 241, 242, IHS 331, 345, (4) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**IHS 342. PROFESSIONAL INTERNSHIP II.** This course provides a second work experience under the supervision of the Occupational Safety and Health Training Program and assigned agency. An evaluation and a technical report are required. *Prerequisite: IHS 341. (4) Fall, Spring, and Summer.*

**IHS 433. INTRODUCTION TO OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY.** An introduction to the technology of industry with an emphasis on describing various general industrial operations and processes. Process steps involved and potential hazards introduced are discussed. Process sheets, layouts, descriptions, slides, and guest speakers may be utilized. Training field trips and guest speakers representing various industries will also be utilized. *(3) Fall.*

**IHS 423. TOXICOLOGY.** The basic concepts of toxicology and the toxicological basis or causing harm to adverse chemical and physical agents are discussed. The course will cover such topics as concentration, routes of entry, synergism, time-weighted-averages etc. Three one-hour lectures per week. *(3).*

**IHS 434. AIR SAMPLING FOR CONTAMINANTS.** The nature of airborne particles and the laws which govern the production and behavior of dusts, fumes, and mists are studied. Techniques and instrumentation for sampling and evaluating aerosols and the mechanisms involved in the collection and control of industrial dusts are discussed. Two one-hour lectures and one three-hour laboratory per week. *(3) Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**IHS 435. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE LABORATORY.** A laboratory course designed to demonstrate the principles of applying physical and chemical techniques to measure environmental exposures. Practical experiments and field studies will illustrate techniques applicable to the industrial hygiene survey. One-hour lecture and one four-hour laboratory per week. *(3). Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

# DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers courses designed to provide an understanding of the field at various levels of complexity, from mathematics needed by those majoring in other disciplines to that needed to prepare students for graduate study in mathematics, and mathematics education, and for careers in industry. Among the primary objectives of the Department of Mathematics and Physics are:

1. To develop quantitative and analytical skills;
2. To develop mathematical proficiency for pursuing graduate work in chosen areas of advanced study;
3. To develop mathematical proficiency necessary to enhance future career performance; and
4. To prepare students for the role of mathematics teacher as a mentor of learning at the elementary and secondary levels.

The Department of Mathematics and Physics offers programs which lead to the Bachelor of Science degree in Mathematics, Mathematics Teacher Education, Industrial Mathematics, Engineering (Dual Degree) and Physics.

## B.S. DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS

### General Education Requirements

The General Education Program consists of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics and the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-four academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses are included in the core curriculum:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Chemistry 141 and Physics 243	8
Calculus I and II	8
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>49</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

**NOTE:** Student must earn a grade of “C” or better in all Mathematics courses.

General Chemistry 141 and General Physics 243 must be taken to satisfy general education science requirements.

**Major Course Requirements**

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH	174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH	220	Introduction to Pascal	3
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH	331	Calculus III	4
MATH	332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	241	General Physics	<u>4</u>
	<b>Total</b>		<b>42</b>

**Elective Offerings**

(Twenty-four (24) hours required to provide an in-depth study in mathematics and computer science.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS	303	Assembly Language	3
CIS	304	Programming Systems	3
CIS	305	Programming in “C”	3
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3

CIS	341	Microcomputer Software Application II	3
CIS	402	Systems Analysis	3
MATH	131	College Algebra	3
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	312	Data Structures	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
PHY	333	Mechanics	3

<b>Total</b>			<b>24</b>
--------------	--	--	-----------

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>64</b>
---	-----------

<b>Total Mathematics and Science Courses Requirements</b>	<b>42</b>
---	-----------

<b>Total Electives Requirements</b>	<b>24</b>
-------------------------------------	-----------

<b>Total</b>	<b>130</b>
--------------	------------

## B.S. DEGREE IN INDUSTRIAL MATHEMATICS

### General Education Requirements

#### Core Requirements

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
College Algebra and Trigonometry	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

#### General Education Electives

(Select 15 hours from the following):

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3

Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

**NOTE:** Student must earn a grade of “C” or better in all mathematics courses.

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH	174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH	220	Introduction to PASCAL	3
MATH	230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH	231	Calculus I	4
MATH	232	Calculus II	4
MATH	331	Calculus III	4
MATH	332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH	334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH	335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH	337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH	338	Differential Equations	3
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS	241	General Physics	4
PHYS	242	General Physics	4
BUS	231	Accounting	3
BUS	232	Accounting	3
BUS	235	Principles of Economics	3
BUS	236	Principles of Economics	<u>3</u>
		<b>Total</b>	<b>67</b>

### Elective Offerings

(Students should take at least 9 hours of the computer science courses.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS	303	Assembly Language	3



CIS	304	Programming Systems	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CIS	341	Microcomputer Software Application II	3
CIS	402	Systems Analysis	3

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Required Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Total Electives Requirements</b>	<b><u>9</u></b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>136</b>

## B.S. DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

### General Education Requirements

#### Core Requirements

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Biology 131 and Physics 241	7
Calculus I and Calculus II	8
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>

#### General Education Electives

(A total of 15 credit hours must be taken from the courses listed below.)

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>63</b>

**NOTES:** Students must earn a grade of "C" or better in all mathematics and science courses. Placement for mathematics courses will be determined by the score on the entrance exam.

Any course taken in preparation for this program of studies will not be counted in the total number of hours required for graduation.

Students enrolled in the Mathematics Education Program must meet the requirements for acceptance into the Division of Education. They must complete the General Education courses required by the College, complete all content courses required by the Department of Mathematics, and complete all professional education courses required of the Division of Education.

## **RATIONALE FOR OFFERING THE MATHEMATICS TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAM**

We believe that quality education begins with the classroom teacher. One of the primary objectives of the Department of Mathematics is to prepare our students for teaching quantitative skills at the secondary level while serving as mentors. To this end, the department outlines a sequence of courses of study which incorporates all required competencies and adheres to the guidelines for the State of North Carolina Approved Teacher Education Programs.

### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MATH 220	Introduction to PASCAL	3
MATH 230	Introduction to Logic	3
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 332	Introduction to Analysis	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
CHEM 141	General Chemistry	3
CHEM 142	General Chemistry	4
PHYS 242	General Physics	4

### **TEACHER EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS 340	Microcomputer Software Applications I	3
EDUCA 233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA 235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA 321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA 332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA 339	Content Area Reading	3
EDUCA 341	The Teaching of Mathematics	3
EDUCA 428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA 432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA 461	Student Teaching	12

## Electives

(Any combination of the courses below may be taken in addition to the requirements above.)

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MATH	133	Trigonometry	3
MATH	174	Discrete Mathematics	3
MATH	425	Mathematics Seminar	2
MATH	433	Probability and Statistics	3
MATH	435	Statistical Inference	3
CIS	203	Introduction to Data Processing	3
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CIS	302	Principles of Programming COBOL	3
CIS	303	Assembly Language	3
CIS	304	Programming Systems	3
CIS	305	Programming in "C"	3
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CIS	402	Systems Analysis	3
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
Total General Education Requirements			63
Total Specialty Area Requirements			37
Total Professional Education Requirements			<u>37</u>
Total			137

## PHYSICS MAJOR CO-OPERATIVE PROGRAM SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE and NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

### General Education Requirements

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-two academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum, required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be included in the core curriculum:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science and Biology	6
Calculus I and II	8
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3

Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>47</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3
Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>

### Major Course Requirements

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
MATH 331	Calculus III	4
MATH 338	Differential Equations	3
MATH 334	Modern Algebra	3
MATH 337	Linear Algebra	3
MATH 335	Modern Geometry	3
PHYS 243	General Physics	4
PHYS 244	General Physics	4
PHYS 245	General Physics	4
PHYS 414	Elec. and Mag. I	3
PHYS 415	Elec. and Mag. II	3
PHYS 411	Mechanics I	3
PHYS 412	Mechanics II	3
PHYS 451	Electronics for Physics	3

PHYS	401	Modern and Quantum Physics I	3
PHYS	402	Modern and Quantum Physics II	3
PHYS	452	Advanced Physics Lab	1
CIS	301	Principles of Programming FORTRAN	3
CHEM	141	General Chemistry	4
CHEM	142	General Chemistry	4
<b>Total</b>			<b>61</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>62</b>
<b>Total Major Course Requirements</b>			<b>61</b>
<b>Total Electives Requirements</b>			<b>9</b>
<b>Total</b>			<b>132</b>

**MATH 130. FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS.** Operations on whole numbers, fractions and decimals, ratio and proportion, signed numbers, and introduction to algebra. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**MATH 131. COLLEGE ALGEBRA.** Sets functions, graphs, equations, inequalities, exponents, logarithms, progressions, binomial theorem, permutations and combinations, systems of linear equations, matrices and determinants, and mathematical induction. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**MATH 132. FINITE MATHEMATICS.** Recommended for Business and Social Science majors. Probability, elementary statistics, linear programming and use of graphing calculator. *Prerequisite: MATH 131.*

**MATH 133. TRIGONOMETRY.** Angles, right triangles, trigonometric functions, graphs, identities, and trigonometric equations. *Prerequisite: MATH 131.* (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**MATH 135. MATHEMATICAL SKILLS.** Review of skills necessary to teach mathematics at all levels. This course is required for all mathematics and teacher certification majors. (NC) *Fall or Spring.*

**MATH 174. DISCRETE MATHEMATICS.** Binary number system, logic, truth tables, Boolean algebra, logic gates, vectors, matrices, linear equations, probability and statistics, order relations, graphs, graph theory, unstructured data types, and directed gates. *Prerequisite: MATH 131.* (3) *Spring.*

**MATH 220. INTRODUCTION TO PASCAL.** Structured programming techniques and Pascal. Introductory concepts, Pascal fundamentals, simple-type data, data input and output, preparing and running a complete Pascal program, control structures, procedures and functions, user-defined simple data types, arrays, records, files, sets, pointer, and lists. (3) *Fall.*

**MATH 230. INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC.** Premises and conclusions, deduction and induction, fallacies, propositions and inferences, symbolic logic, paradoxes and methods of deduction. (3) *Spring.*



**MATH 231. ANALYTIC GEOMETRY AND CALCULUS I.** Differentiation of straight lines, distances, algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential curvature, conic sections, curve tracing and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 133. (3) Fall.*

**MATH 232. CALCULUS II.** Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia techniques of integration and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 231. (4) Spring.*

**MATH 233. MODERN MATHEMATICS.** Introduction to elementary logic, fundamentals of set theory, problem solving techniques, calculators and computers, introductory algebra, and introduction to statistics. *Prerequisite: MATH 131. (3) Spring.*

**MATH 312. DATA STRUCTURES.** Basic concepts of data, linear lists, strings, arrays, and orthogonal lists. Representation of trees and graphs. Storage systems and structures, and storage allocation and collection. Searching and sorting techniques. *Prerequisite: MATH 220. (3) Fall.*

**MATH 331. CALCULUS III.** Infinite series, McLaurin's series Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integral and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 232. (4) Fall.*

**MATH 332. INTRODUCTION TO ANALYSIS.** This is designed to integrate the various branches of mathematics which the student has studied previously. The development of the real number system involves a review of modern algebra, integral calculus, and some new concepts. Other topics such as advanced limits, series, and a study of other systems extend the students' understanding of calculus. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.*

**MATH 334. MODERN ALGEBRA.** Sets, relations and functions, number systems, groups, rings, fields, polynomials over a field, and linear algebra. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Fall.*

**MATH 335. MODERN GEOMETRY.** Incidence and order properties; congruence; parallelism; similarity; constructions; areas, and volumes; other geometries, such as non-Euclidian geometry; projective geometry; and finite geometries. *Prerequisite: 331. (3) Fall.*

**MATH 337. LINEAR ALGEBRA.** Linear equations, matrices, vectors, linear transformations, determinants, operations with matrices, eigen values and applications. *Prerequisite: MATH 334. (3) Spring.*

**MATH 338. DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS.** Methods of solutions of ordinary differential equations, applications, solution by series. *Prerequisite: MATH 331. (3) Spring.*

**MATH 341. MATHEMATICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS.** Unit and lesson planning, construction and selection of tests, teaching strategies. This course is required of all mathematics majors who are planning to teach Mathematics in high school. *(3) Fall.*

**MATH 425. MATHEMATICS SEMINAR.** Recommended for mathematics majors during the second semester of their senior year. Discussion of topics on the modern developments in mathematics not normally covered in the undergraduate program. Problem solving techniques, test-taking skills and critical thinking will be emphasized. *Prerequisite: CONSENT OF THE INSTRUCTOR. (2) Spring.*

**MATH 433. INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS.** Focusing on the logical development of the framework of mathematical statistics, this course deals with discrete and continuous probability distributions, sampling, estimation, hypothesis testing, confidence methods, regression analysis, some techniques of experimental design and non-parametric methods. *Prerequisite: MATH 232. (3) Fall.*

**MATH 435. STATISTICAL INFERENCE.** This course introduces some of the basic concepts and techniques of statistical inference that are applied to various fields; point and interval estimation of popular parameters; hypothesis testing, including the use of  $t$ ,  $x$ , and  $F$ . Simple linear regression and correlation. *Prerequisite: MATH 433. (3) Spring.*

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### PHYSICS

**PHYS 111. VIEWS ON PHYSICS.** An introduction to the current practice of physics, including a discussion of historical development, scientific viewpoint, current topics, and the possibilities of pursuing careers in physics.

**PHYS 241-242. GENERAL COLLEGE PHYSICS.** Mechanics, heat, wave motion and sound, electricity, magnetism, optics, and modern physics. Non-calculus based. *Prerequisite: MATH 133. (4) Fall or Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each semester).*

**PHYS 243. GENERAL PHYSICS.** First calculus-based course of three semester sequence implying the analytical approach in the study of classical and modern physics. Mechanics, heat and sound are covered. *Prerequisite: MATH 231. Co-requisite: MATH 232. (4) Fall. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00 (each semester).*

**PHYS 244. GENERAL PHYSICS.** Second course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Light, electricity, magnetism and some aspects of modern physics are covered. *Prerequisite: PHYS 243, MATH 232, Co-requisite: MATH 331. (4) Spring. Laboratory Fee: \$30.00.*

**PHYS 245. GENERAL PHYSICS.** Third course of the three semester calculus-based sequence. Principles of wave optics and modern physics are treated in detail. *Prerequisites: PHYS 244, MATH 311, 338. (3) Fall.*

**PHYS 333. MECHANICS.** A treatment on an intermediate level of the dynamics of particles, rigid bodies and fluids; vector analysis introduced. *Prerequisites: PHYS 242; MATH 331, 338. (3) Spring.*

# A DUAL-DEGREE PROGRAM IN ENGINEERING AT SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE WITH NORTH CAROLINA STATE UNIVERSITY

Curricula are offered at Saint Augustine's College leading to a Bachelor of Science degree from Saint Augustine's College and a Bachelor of Science degree in engineering from North Carolina State University (NCSU). The current degree offerings at Saint Augustine's College are paired with the following engineering programs at North Carolina State University.

## **Saint Augustine's College Bachelor of Science Degree**

Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Mathematics  
Biology

Chemistry

## **North Carolina State University Bachelor of Science Degree**

- Civil Engineering  
- Electrical Engineering  
- Materials Engineering  
- Mechanical Engineering  
- Industrial Engineering  
- Aerospace Engineering  
- Biological & Agricultural  
Engineering  
- Chemical Engineering

Saint Augustine's College expects students in this transfer program to complete a minimum of four semesters on its campus before transferring to North Carolina State University and that Saint Augustine's students would meet the admissions requirements of their intended engineering curriculum that are in effect at the time of their transfer. Students who transfer into the College of Engineering are eligible to do so only if they have earned a combined grade-point average of 2.8 (3.0 for Aerospace Engineering) or higher on a minimum of 28 semester hours of college level work from all institutions previously attended. A student who does not have his/her own transportation between Saint Augustine's College and North Carolina State University must make special arrangements with the transportation division of the College. Special CRC interinstitutional registration forms may be secured from the Registrar of Saint Augustine's College for courses to be taken at North Carolina State University.

The Saint Augustine's College courses listed in the first column may be used as transfer credits in satisfying the North Carolina State University course requirements listed in the second column. These courses are common to most of the engineering curricula at North Carolina State University. Additionally, students must satisfy the General Education Program requirements for Saint Augustine's College.

**NOTE:** NCSU College of Engineering is in the process of revising engineering curricula. After their revision process is completed, the listing of courses in each major will reflect those changes. Please see your advisor.

**Saint Augustine’s College**

MATH	231	(4)
MATH	232	(4)
MATH	331	(4)
MATH	238	(4)
PHYS	243	(4)
PHYS	244	(4)
CHEM	141	(4)
CHEM	142	(4)
ENG	131	(4)
ENG	132	(4)

**North Carolina State University**

MA	102	(4)
MA	201	(4)
MA	202	(4)
MA	301	(4)
PHY	205	(4)
PHY	208	(4)
CH	101	(4)
CH	105	(3) or
CH	107	(4)
ENG	111	(3)
ENG	112	(3)

**General Education Requirements**

The General Education requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Education, Natural Sciences and Mathematics and the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty-four academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine’s College. The program includes the core curriculum and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be included in the core curriculum:

Course	Hours
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Chemistry 141 and Physics 243	8
Calculus I and Calculus II	8
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>49</b>

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

Course	Hours
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3

Survey of African Culture and Civilization	3
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>

### **CIVIL ENGINEERING**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
E	100	Introduction to Engineering	0
E	115	Introduction to Computer Env.	1
CE	200	Measurements and Surveying	3
CE	214	Engineering Mechanics - Statics	3
CE	215	Engineering Mechanics Dynamics	3
CE	305	Transp. Engineering I	3
CE	313	Mechanics of Solids	3
CE	381	Hydraulics Lab	0
CE	382	Hydraulics	4
CE	325	Structural Analysis	3
CE	327	Rein. Con. Design	3
CE	332	Materials of Construction	3
CE	324	Struc. Behavior Meas.	1
CE	342	Engr. Behavior of Soil Fd.	4
CE	375	CE Systems	3
CE	383	Hydr. & Urban Water Sys.	3
EG	331	Comm. of Engineering and Tech.	3
GC	101	Engineering Graphics	2
MAE	301	Engineering Thermodynamics	3
MAT	200	Mechanics Pro. Str. Materials	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>51</b>

**Total General Education Requirements** **64**

**Total Major Courses Requirements** **51**

**Total Mathematics Courses Requirements** **31**

**Total Science Courses Requirements** **8**

**Total Electives Requirements** **9**

**Total Requirements** **163**

### **ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CE	213	Introduction to Mechanics	3
ECE	211	Electric Circuits	3
ECE	212	Fundamentals of Logic Design	3
ECE	213	Electric Circuits Lab	1
ECE	214	Fund. Logic Design lab	1
ECE	218	Comp. Org. and Microproc	3



ECE	221	Elec. Circuits II	3
ECE	223	Elec. Circuits II Lab	1
ECE	301	Linear Systems	3
ECE	303	Electromagnet Fields	3
ECE	305	Elect. Power Systems	3
ECE	314	Electronic Circuits	3
ECE	331	Comm. Eng. Tech.	3
ECE	341	Solid State Devices	3
ECE	342	Design Complex Dig. System	3
ECE	480	EE Sr. Design Proj.	4
MA	314	Prob. Appl.	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>49</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>49</b>
<b>Total Mathematics Courses Requirements</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Total Science Courses Requirements</b>	<b><u>8</u></b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>152</b>

### INDUSTRIAL ENGINEERING

#### Major Course Requirements

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
AC	220 Managerial Accounting	3
*E	100 Introduction to Engineering	0
*E	115 Introduction to Computing Env.	1
ECE	331 Principles of Electrical Engineering	3
ENG	331 Communications Tech. Information	3
GC	101 Engineering Graphics	2
IE	100 Introduction to Industrial Engineering	1
IE	307 Process Control Comp.	3
IE	308 Control Prod. & Ser. System	3
IE	311 Engr. Econ. Analysis	3
IE	351 Manufacturing Engr.	3
IE	352 Work Analysis Design	3
IE	361 Determination Models IE	3
IE	401 Stochastic Models, IE	3
IE	441 Introduction to Simulation	3
IE	443 Quality Control	3
IE	448 Senior Project/Design Course	3
IE	452 Ergonomics	3
IE	453 Facilities Design	3
MAE	206 Engineering Statics	3
MAT	201 Structure and Prop. Engineering Materials	3
ST	371 Introduction Prob. and Dist. Th.	3
ST	372 Introduction Stat. Infer.	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>61</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>61</b>
<b>Total Mathematics Courses Requirements</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Total Science Courses Requirements</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>164</b>

### **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
E 100	Intro. Engr.	0
E 115	Intro. Computing Env.	1
ECE 331	Principles of Elec. Engr. I	3
GC 101	Engr. Graphics	2
IE 311	Engr. Econ. Analysis	3
MAE	Engineering Static	3
MAE 208	Engineering Dynamics	3
MAE 301	Engr. Thermo I	3
MAE 302	Engr. Thermo II	3
MAE 306	Mech. Engr. Lab II	1
MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
MAE 309	Mech. Engr. Lab I	1
MAE 310	Conduct & Radia Heat Transfer	3
MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3
MAE 315	Dynamics of Machines	3
MAE 316	Strength of Mech Comp.	3
MAE 405	Mech. Engr. Lab III	1
MAE 410	Conv. Heat. Transfluid Flow	3
MAE 412	Energy Systems	3
MAE 415	Mech. Engr. Analysis	3
MAE 416	Mechanical Engr. Design	3
MAE 435	Prin. Auto Controls	3
MAT 201	Struct. & Prop. Engr. Matr.	3
<b>Total</b>		<b>57</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>Total Mathematics Courses Requirements</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Total Science Courses Requirements</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>160</b>

### **MATERIAL SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ECE 331	Prin. Electrical Engr. I	3
MAE 206	Engineering Statics	3
MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3
MAT 201	Struc. & Prop. Engr. Mat'ls	3
MAT 210	Expr. Mat'ls Engr.	3
MAT 301	Equal & Rate Processes	3

MAT	321	Phase Transf. & Diff.	3
MAT	324	Polymer Char. Lab	1
MAT	325	Introduction Polymer Mat	4
MAT	330	Principles of Materials I	3
MAT	331	Principles of Materials II	3
MAT	332	Principles of Materials III	3
AT	410	Comp. Appl. Met. Engr.	3
MAT	424	Senior Design Project	3
MAT	430	Phys. Met. Lab.	1
MAT	431	Phys. I	4
MAT	434	Ceramic Engr. Lab	1
MAT	450	Mech. Prop. Mat.	3
MAT	491	Materials Engineering Seminar	<u>1</u>

**Total** **51**

**Total General Education Requirements** **64**

**Total Major Courses Requirements** **51**

**Total Mathematics Courses Requirements** **31**

**Total Science Courses Requirements** **8**

Total Requirements **154**

### Specialty Areas:

Course	Hours
Ceramic Materials	9
Metallic Materials	6
Polymeric Materials	6
Electronic Materials	7

## AEROSPACE ENGINEERING

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
E	100	Introduction to Engr.	0
E	115	Introduction to Computing Envir.	1
ECE	331	Principles of Elect. Engr.	3
ECE	339	Principles of Elec. Engr. Lab	1
MAE	206	Engineering Statics	3
MAE	208	Engineering Dynamics	3
MAE	261	Aero. Vehicle Performance	3
MAE	301	Engineering Thermodynamics	3
MAE	314	Solid Mechanics	3
MAE	355	Aerodynamics I	3
MAE	356	Aerodynamics II	3
MAE	357	Aerodynamics I Lab	1
MAE	358	Aerodynamics II Lab	1
MAE	365	Propulsion I	3

MAE	371	Aero. Vehicle Struct. I	3
MAE	455	Boundary Layer Theory	3
MAE	462	Flight Veh. Stab. & Con	3
MAE	465	Propulsion II	3
MAE	466	Propulsion II Lab	1
MAE	472	Aero. Vehicle Struct. II	3
MAE	473	Aero. Vehicle Struct. II Lab	1
MAE	478	Aero. Vehicle Design I	2
MAE	479	Aero. Vehicle Design II	3
MAT	201	Struct. of Engr. Mat.	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>56</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>Total Mathematics Courses Requirements</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>Total Science Courses Requirements</b>	<u><b>8</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>159</b>

## BIOLOGICAL AND AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number	Descriptive Title	Hours
E 100	Introduction to Engineering	0
E 115	Introduction to Computing Env.	1
ECE 211	Electric Circuits I	3
ECE 213	Electric Circuits I Lab	1
ENG 331	Comm. for Engr. & Tech.	3
BAE 151	Elements of BAE I	4
BAE 252	Elements of BAE II	4
BAE 342	Agricultural Processing	4
BAE 361	Analytical Methods	3
BAE 391	Electrotechnology in BAE	3
BAE 451	Agricultural Engineering Design I	4
BAE 452	Agricultural Engineering Design II	4
BAE 462	Funct. Design Field Machine	3
BAE 471	Soil and Water Engineering	4
BAE 481	Agricultural Struct. and Environment	4
GC 101	Engineering Graphics	2
MAE 206	Engineering Statics	3
MAE 208	Engineering Dynamics	3
MAE 314	Solid Mechanics	3
MAE 301	Engineering Thermodynamics I	3
MAE 308	Fluid Mechanics I	3
SSC 200	Soil Science	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>62</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>Total B.S. Biological</b>	<u><b>52</b></u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>176</b>

## B.S. DEGREE IN BIOLOGY

A student majoring in Biological and Agricultural Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Biology at Saint Augustine's College.

### Courses in Biology

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BIOL	142	General Botany	4
BIOL	241	Comparative Anatomy	4
BIOL	242	Comparative Embryology	4
BIOL	322	Histology	4
BIOL	341	Entomology	4
BIOL	342	General Physiology	4
BIOL	344	Biochemistry	4
BIOL	416	Radio Biology	4
BIOL	421	Special Problems	4
BIOL	441	Bacteriology	4
BIOL	442	Genetics	4

### Courses in Chemistry

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CHEM	241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM	242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM	341	Organic Chemistry	4
CHEM	342	Organic Chemistry	4

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

### Major Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
E	100	Introduction to Engineering	0
E	115	Introduction to Computing Environ	1
CHE	206	Chemical Process Principles	4
CHE	225	Chemical Process Systems	3
CHE	311	Transport Process I	3
CHE	315	Chemical Process Thermo.	3
ECE	331	Principles of Elect. Engineering	3
CHE	312	Transport Process II	3
CHE	315	Quantitative Analysis	4
CHE	316	Thero. Chem. & Phase Engr.	3
CHE	330	Chemical Engineering Lab I	3
CHE	331	Chemical Engineering Lab II	3
CHE	425	Proc. System Anly & Control	3
CHE	437	Physical Chem. for Engr.	3



CHE	446	Design & Anly. Chemistry Reactors	3
CHE	450	Chemical Engr. Design I	3
CHE	451	Chemical Engr. Design II	3
CHE	495	Seminar in Chem. Engr.	1
MAT	201	Struct. & Prop. of Engr. Mat'ls	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>52</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>64</b>
<b>Total Major Courses Requirements</b>			<b>52</b>
<b>Total Chemistry Courses Requirements</b>			<u><b>26</b></u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>142</b>

## B.S. DEGREE IN CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

A student majoring in Chemical Engineering would need to complete the following courses at Saint Augustine's College to complete requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree in Chemistry at Saint Augustine's College.

### Courses Required in Chemistry

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CHEM 241	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 242	Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 441	Physical Chemistry	4
CHEM 442	Physical Chemistry	4

### Other Courses

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BIOL 142	General Biology	4
FREN 231	French or	
GERM 231	German	3
FREN 232	French or	
GERM 232	German	3
ECON 235	Principles of Economics	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics	3

# **DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES**

## **MISSION**

The mission of the Division of Social Sciences is to provide a meaningful and challenging academic experience for students preparing to embark upon careers in criminal justice, history, political sciences, and sociology. Within the mission, the division stresses development of student intellectual curiosity, critical thinking, and decisiveness. Through a variety of intramural and extramural programs, internships and other opportunities, the division seeks to help students form professional and interpersonal standards of conduct that will serve them throughout life.

## **OBJECTIVES**

The goals of the Division of Social Sciences are the following:

1. To provide courses that prepare students seeking degrees in criminal justice, history, prelaw-political science, sociology, and social studies teacher education;
2. To encourage student appreciation and awareness of the world's natural and cultural diversity;
3. To help understand that education is a life-long process that is only partially accomplished at the collegiate level;
4. To emphasize to students the necessity for a world view that values differences and respects diversity;
5. To promote student involvement in community activities through direct participation at all levels and among all people;
6. To assist students in recognizing their own as well as others' intellectual and human potential;
7. To strengthen student character by providing rigorous analytical, interpretive, and critical intellectual challenges;
8. To promote student intellectual and professional development through use of library and other published materials indirectly or unrelated to textbooks;

9. To encourage students to become teachers as mentors with whomever they come in contact in life; and
10. To promote the improvement of student ethical and moral behavior by example and word.

### **MAJORS AND SIGNIFICANT COURSE OFFERINGS**

- A. History
- B. Social Studies with Teacher Certification
- C. African-American Studies
- D. Political Science/Pre-Law
- E. Courses in Geography and Social Studies Teaching Methods
- F. Sociology
- G. Criminal Justice

### **GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS**

The General Education Requirements consist of a series of courses from the Humanities, Natural Sciences and Mathematics Education as well as the Social Sciences. Each student is required to complete sixty academic credit hours of these courses while attending Saint Augustine's College. The program includes the core curriculum, required courses, and electives. Within the general education program, the following courses will be included in the core curriculum:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
College Dynamics	1
Writing and Reading Across the Curriculum	6
Speech	2
Modern Foreign Language	6
Physical Science & Biology	6
Mathematics	6
Origin of Beliefs or Ethics	3
Humanities	4
World Civilization	6
Personal Hygiene	.5
Physical Education (PE 104-115)	1.5
General Psychology	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>45</b>

#### **General Education Electives**

While the above courses must be taken by all students, the remaining 15 hours of general education may be taken from any combination of the following sequence of courses:

<b>Course</b>	<b>Hours</b>
World Literature	6
Afro-American Literature	3
Modern African Literature	3
Afro-American in U.S. History	3

Survey of African Culture and Civilization	6
Music Appreciation	3
Introduction to Philosophy	3
Survey of Comparative Religions	3
Art Appreciation	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

### MISSION

The mission of the Department of History and Political Science is to provide a well defined program of courses that offers students a quality education in the history-political science realm of the liberal arts; a useful training for such designated career areas as teaching, government, foreign service, industry, and law; and a sound preparation for advanced studies at the professional and graduate school level. The department seeks to expand the intellectual horizons of students and to broaden their academic and personal experiences in order that they become informed, contributing citizens of their community, nation, and world.

The objectives of the Department of History and Political Science include the following:

1. To impart to the students of Saint Augustine's College a knowledge and an understanding of their rich and complex cultural legacy.
2. To establish among the students of Saint Augustine's College an approach to history that includes a sensitivity for and appreciation of the interacting influences of politics, economics, geography, ethnicity, culture, religion, art, war and the human intellect;
3. To encourage among both students and faculty a disciplined approach to the study of humanity's past and present that results in effective research, writing, and publication in the fields of history and political science;
4. To prepare students for careers as mentors in social studies education at the secondary level;
5. To provide the essential intellectual background for students who plan to enter graduate school in history, political science, and other social science disciplines;

6. To offer the basic intellectual foundation for students who aspire to professional schools in such disciplines as the law and international business; and
7. To relate its activities as a department to the other divisions and departments of Saint Augustine's College, particularly those in the liberal arts.

## **MAJOR IN HISTORY**

### **HISTORY**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
HIST	231	American History I	3
HIST	232	American History II	3
HIST	233	European History I	3
HIST	234	European History II	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST	236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST	321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST	323	African-American History I	3
HIST	330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3
HIST	334	Recent American History	3
HIST	335	Intellectual History of the West	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>35</b>

### **Social Sciences**

#### **Major Course Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
GEOG	231	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG	232	Regional Geography	3
POL SC	131	American National Government	3
POL SC	133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC	231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC	233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC	332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC	335	Constitutional Law	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>33</b>

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Major Requirements: History** **35**

**Total Major Requirements: Social Sciences** **33**

Total History and Social Sciences  
Requirements 128



# MAJOR IN SOCIAL STUDIES WITH TEACHER CERTIFICATION

## MISSION

The mission of the Social Studies major program at Saint Augustine's College is to provide a well-defined course of study for students seeking a traditional liberal arts education which also successfully trains them for specific careers in teaching and which has application for work in government, private industry and business as well. The Social Studies major also seeks to prepare students for professional and/or graduate studies. This program aims to expand the intellectual horizons of students and broaden their life experiences. Finally, the Social Studies major program assists its students to acquire a better understanding of society and an appreciation for other cultures and peoples who make up the world community.

The objectives of the Social Studies major program are to help students become teachers as mentors through acquisition of the following skills and insights:

1. To formulate objectives, utilize resources, select content, employ effective teaching strategies, and evaluate learning outcomes;
2. To demonstrate proficiency skills in the following areas - geography, computer use, problem-solving, decision-making, planning and participation;
3. To identify concepts and make valid generalizations that provide insights into political, economic and social behavior of people;
4. To exhibit knowledge regarding the structure and function of the social, political, and economic institutions of American society;
5. To identify and develop constructive attitudes toward diversity, change, conflict and uncertainty; and
6. To better understanding of one's self and one's relationship to others.

## Specialty Area Requirements

### History

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST	231	American History I	3
HIST	232	American History II	3
HIST	233	European History I	3
HIST	234	European History II	3
HIST	323	Afro-American History	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3
		<b>Total</b>	<b>18</b>

<b>Social Sciences</b>			
<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
POL SC	231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC	131	American National Government	3
GEOG	331	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG	232	Regional Geography	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>18</b>

### **Professional Area Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
EDUCA	232	Basic Test-Taking Skills	2
EDUCA	233	Foundations of Education	3
EDUCA	235	Introduction to Special Education	3
EDUCA	321	Educational Psychology	3
EDUCA	339	Teaching of Reading	3
EDUCA	344	Teaching of Social Studies	3
EDUCA	428	Educational Media	2
EDUCA	431	Principles of Secondary Education	3
EDUCA	432	Tests and Measurements	3
EDUCA	461	Directed Student Teaching	12
<b>Total</b>			<b>42</b>

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Specialty Area Requirements** **18**

**Total Social Studies Requirements** **18**

**Total Professional Area Requirements** **42**

**Total Requirements** **138**

### **Electives \***

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
ENG	227	African-American Literature	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST	236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST	321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST	330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST	334	Recent American History	3
HIST	335	Intellectual History of the West	3
POL SC	133	Political Ideologies	3

POL SC	233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC	332	Comparative Politics	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3

---

\* Students seeking a more in-depth exposure to history and the social sciences may take courses from the electives listed above.

## MAJOR IN AFRO-AMERICAN STUDIES (AN INTERDISCIPLINARY MAJOR)

### Major Requirements

#### History

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
HIST	231	American History I	3
HIST	232	American History II	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization I	3
HIST	236	African Culture and Civilization II	3
HIST	321	Seminar in Historical Research	2
HIST	323	Afro-American History	3
HIST	330	Contemporary Affairs	3
HIST	333	North Carolina History	3
HIST	334	Recent American History	3
HIST	335	Intellectual History of the West	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>29</b>

#### Humanities

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
ENG	227	Afro-American Literature	3
ENG	235	Modern African Literature	3
ENG	435	English Seminar	2
<b>Total</b>			<b>8</b>

#### Social Sciences

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC	133	Political Ideology	3
POL SC	332	Comparative Politics	3
POL SC	335	Constitutional Law	3
SOC	232	Contemporary Family Life	3

SOC	231	Modern Social Problems and The Black Experience	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	3
SOC	451	Social Science Research	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>27</b>

#### **Business**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
ECON 235	Principles of Economics I	3
ECON 236	Principles of Economics II	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>6</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>		<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>		<u><b>69</b></u>
<b>Total Requirements</b>		<b>129</b>

## **POLITICAL SCIENCE/PRE-LAW**

### **Major Requirements**

The major requirements as outlined below must be included in the content of the courses completed in all programs in the Department of Political Science.

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
POL SC 131	American National Government	3
POL SC 133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC 231	Introduction to Political Science	3
POL SC 233	American State and Local Government	3
POL SC 235	American Executive Process	3
POL SC 331	American Legislative Process	3
POL SC 333	American Judicial Process	3
POL SC 335	Constitutional Law	3
POL SC 337	International Relations	3
SOC 451	Social Science Research Methods	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>30</b>

### **Division Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>	<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
SPAN, FREN or GERM 131	Elementary Spanish, French or German	3
SPAN, FREN or GERM 132	Elementary Spanish, French or German	3
GEOG 331	Principles of Geography	3
GEOG 331	Regional Geography	3
HIST 231	American History I	3

HIST	232	American History II	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>33</b>

### **Electives**

(Total of 17 hours are required from the electives)

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CJ	401	Criminal Law	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
HIST	432	Military History	3
POL SC	232	Black Political Movements	3
POL SC	234	Political Parties	3
POL SC	334	American Political Thought	3
POL SC	336	Government and Politics of Latin America	3
POL SC	402	Public Administration	3
POL SC	443	African Politics	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	433	Community Organization	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>17</b>

### **Pre-Law Electives**

(Total of 17 hours are required from the electives)

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
CJ	401	Criminal Law	3
COMM	350	Media Law	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics	3
HIST	432	Military History	3
POL SC	232	Black Political Movements	3
POL SC	234	Political Parties	3
POL SC	334	American Political Thought	3
POL SC	336	Government and Politics of Latin America	3
POL SC	402	Public Administration	3
POL SC	443	African Politics	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	<u>3</u>
<b>Total Electives</b>			<b>17</b>

**Total General Education Requirements** **60**

**Total Major Requirements** **30**

**Total Division Requirements** **33**

**Total Electives** **17**

**Total Requirements** **140**



# COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

## HISTORY

**HIST 133. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION TO 1650.** A general survey of historical contributions of peoples from all continents and an assessment of the relevancy of those contributions to the progress of humanity. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**HIST 134. HISTORY OF WORLD CIVILIZATION SINCE 1650.** A general survey of historical contributions of peoples from all continents and assessment of the relevancy of those contributions to the progress of humanity. (3) *Fall and Spring.*

**HIST 231. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM ITS ORIGIN TO 1877.** A study of the Native American, European, and African cultural mix that produced American history from its pre-Columbian origins through the Civil War and Reconstruction. (3) *Fall.*

**HIST 232. SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY FROM 1877 TO THE PRESENT.** A study of the developments that have had the most influence on American history from the end of Reconstruction to the present. (3) *Spring.*

**HIST 233. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION 1500-1789.** A study of the historical forces that have the most influenced European history between the Renaissance Movement and the French Revolution. (3) *Fall.*

**HIST 234. SURVEY OF EUROPEAN CIVILIZATION SINCE 1789.** A study of European history since the French Revolution with considerable emphasis on international events. (3) *Spring.*

**HIST 235. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION.** A general survey of the historical accomplishments of Africa from the origin of humankind to 1500. (3) *Fall.*

**HIST 236. SURVEY OF AFRICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION.** A survey of the historical accomplishments of Africa from the time of European intrusion to the present. (3) *Spring.*

**HIST 321. SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL RESEARCH.** Introduction to methods of historical research, with emphasis on developing a college level research paper in accordance with accepted professional standards of inquiry, documentation, and writing. (2) *Fall or Spring.*

**HIST 323. THE AFRICAN-AMERICAN IN UNITED STATES HISTORY.** A study of the transplantation of the African to the western hemisphere and a survey of his progress through examination of African-American institutions. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**HIST 330. HISTORY OF CONTEMPORARY AFFAIRS.** Study of contemporary movements through use of relevant current media. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**HIST 333. NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY.** A study of key events and developments that have shaped the history of the state. (3) *Fall*.

**HIST 334. RECENT AMERICAN HISTORY.** A study of twentieth century domestic and international developments in the United States. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**HIST 335. INTELLECTUAL HISTORY OF THE WEST.** A study of selected individuals, intellectual movements and ideologies that have shaped the western mind. (3) *Fall*.

**HIST 336. TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES.** A general introduction to contemporary non-western cultures. An alternative to existing offerings, it will provide an historical and anthropological study of non-western societies through flexible and innovative syllabi and source materials. (2) *Fall*.

**HIST 432. MILITARY HISTORY.** A comparative survey of military strategies, goals and technologies that have shaped world history. Special attention is devoted to United States military history. (3) *Fall*.

## **GEOGRAPHY**

**GEOG 331. PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHY.** An introduction to the earth as an interrelationship of physical systems. Emphasis will be given to the vocabulary of geography, spacial perceptions, and map analysis and interpretation. (3) *Fall*.

**GEOG 332. REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY.** A study of the major geographical realms and regions of the world in accordance with various criteria, including physiography, culture, economics, politics, and religion. (3) *Spring*.

## **POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PRE-LAW**

**POL SC 131. AMERICAN NATIONAL GOVERNMENT.** Introduction to the federal government, with emphasis given to the organization and operations of the three major branches. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**POL SC 133. POLITICAL IDEOLOGIES.** Introduction to basic contemporary political ideologies, including theoretical foundations of democracy, socialism, communism, and nationalism. (Required one semester of all freshman majors). (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 231. INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE** Introduction to basic theories, methods, and concepts of political science, with emphasis on the role of ideology and interests in the political process. (3) *Fall or Spring*.

**POL SC 232. BLACK POLITICAL MOVEMENTS.** Examination of attempts by African-Americans to gain access to the political process between 1865 and the present. Case study approach taken to analyze political and social movements. (3) *Spring*.

**POL SC 233. AMERICAN STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Study of major characteristics of public policy making process at three levels of the American political systems - federal, state and local. (3) *Spring*.

**POL SC 234. POLITICAL PARTIES.** Study of origins, structures, functions and practices of political parties. Emphasis on dynamics of the American two-party and third world single party systems. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 235. AMERICAN EXECUTIVE PROCESS.** Assessment of role of the presidential, state gubernatorial, and municipal executive offices in the American system of government. Analysis of constitutional status and powers, selection, administrative responsibilities, legislative and political leadership, accountability and responsibility of chief executives. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 331. AMERICAN LEGISLATIVE PROCESS.** Study of nature of legislative process in the United States, including organization and procedures, direct legislation, and relationship of law making bodies to other branches of government. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 332. COMPARATIVE POLITICS.** Comparison of political systems in western and non-western nations. (3) *Spring*.

**POL SC 333. AMERICAN JUDICIAL PROCESS.** Analysis of the structure and functions of judicial systems, including organization, administration, and politics of judicial bureaucracies. Also, an assessment of the role of judges, juries, counsels, litigants, and interest groups in adjudication process. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 334. AMERICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT.** Study of American political ideas from colonial times to the present. Special attention given to African-American political thought. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 335. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW.** Study of major Supreme Court decisions in relation to the growth and development of the United States Constitution. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 336. THE GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS OF LATIN AMERICA.** Survey of politics in the region, including ideologies, role of revolutions, sources of instability, and party and interest group developments. Also includes an assessment of the connections between political, social, and economic structures, and the diplomatic ties between Latin America and the United States. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 337. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS.** An introduction to and analysis of the factors affecting the relationships between nations. Emphasis is placed on the functions of economic and military power, diplomacy, and international law and organization. (3) *Spring*.

**POL SC 441. STATISTICAL ANALYSIS/QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS/COMPUTER.** Introduction to the quantitative research techniques of political science and the machinery for obtaining and interpreting data. (3) *Spring*.

**POL SC 442. PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION.** Analysis of role of public agencies in a democracy, including their decision-making processes, policy implementing functions, and organizational structures. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 443. AFRICAN POLITICS.** Study of political practices and perspectives in Africa. Emphasis on emerging independent nations of Sub-Saharan Africa, including socio-political change, the role of nationalism, cultural duality, nation-building Pan Africanism. (3) *Fall*.

**POL SC 444. INDEPENDENT STUDY.** Introduction to independent research for seniors only with previously approved project. *Prerequisite: POL SC 441. (2-6) Fall or Spring.*

## SOCIAL STUDIES

**EDUCA 344. METHODS AND MATERIALS IN THE SOCIAL STUDIES.** Explanation of the theory, methods, equipment, and resources for teaching social studies in the secondary schools in North Carolina. Includes assessment of the teacher in the community. *Prerequisite: Open only to juniors and first semester seniors who have completed courses pertinent to teaching in the state of North Carolina. (3) Fall.*

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

### MISSION

The mission of the Department of Sociology is to acquaint students with the forces and principles of human society and how they affect individuals, social groups, and diverse cultures, to help students understand contemporary social problems, to provide a useful background for diverse career fields, and to prepare students for entry into graduate studies.

### OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Department of Sociology include the following:

1. To provide a mature theoretical framework for understanding the changing contemporary society and the place of the individual in the society;
2. To introduce students to a broad spectrum of sociological knowledge, including its perspectives, its history and its applications;
3. To present sociology in a systematic and scholarly manner, while offering the maximum social insight and self-understanding;

4. To prepare students planning to enter such professional fields as counseling, social work, public welfare and private business;
5. To offer the basic intellectual foundation for students who plan to enter graduate school in sociology; and
6. To provide the essential intellectual training for students who aspire to advanced study for careers in social work.

### **MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY**

#### **Major Requirements**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology or	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems and the Black Experience	3
SOC	232	Contemporary Family Life	3
SOC	234	Social Psychology	3
SOC	335	Social Theory	3
SOC	364	Social Statistics	3
SOC	436	Field Experience	3
SOC	442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC	443	Community Organization	3
SOC	451	Social Science Research	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>30</b>

### **REQUIRED SOCIAL SCIENCE COURSES**

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics I	3
HIST	231	American History I	3
PLPS	231	Introduction to Political Science	3
SOC	233	Cultural Anthropology	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	3
SOC	331	Introduction to Social Welfare	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>24</b>

#### **Electives**

(Total of 18 hours may be taken from the following courses):

<b>Course Number</b>		<b>Descriptive Title</b>	<b>Hours</b>
BUS	437	Labor Problems	3
BUS	445	Personnel Management	3
BUS	452	Human Behavior	3
CJ	403	Law Enforcement and Society	3
ECON	236	Principles of Economics II	3
GEOG	231	Principles of Geography	3
HIST	232	American History II	3



HIST	233	European History I	3
HIST	235	African Culture and Civilization	3
MATH	321	Computer Instruction	3
PLPS	131	American National Government	3
PLPS	133	Political Ideologies	3
PLPS	233	American State and Local Government	3
PLPS	335	Constitutional Law	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
PSYCH	431	Industrial Psychology	3
SOC	322	Criminology	3
SOC	332	Introduction to Social Casework	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>18</b>

<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>	<b>132</b>

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**SOC 132. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY.** Introduction to the sociological perspective and sociological imagination. Emphasis is given to defining key terms in the discipline and explaining basic principles and concepts used in the study of social interaction and group life. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 231. MODERN SOCIAL PROBLEMS.** Focuses on twenty significant social problems in American society. The student will review the nature of each problem and analyze the cases, assess various solutions and discuss prospects for the future. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 232. CONTEMPORARY FAMILY LIFE.** Studies adjustments in interpersonal relationships as a continuing process throughout the life cycle. Helps students develop flexibility in their attitudes which will enable them to make the choices that are most suitable for their own needs. Includes analyses of prevailing theories and current research. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 233. CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY.** Deals with the study of group behavior in different cultural settings. Provides background of cultural anthropology as an academic discipline, and puts forth the principles of ethnography and assesses social institutions in different societies. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 234. SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY.** Examines the facts and principles of social psychology. Utilizes a scientific approach to analyze social behavior of small groups. Explains the social systems on the micro-sociological level. Presents basic methods and applications used by social psychologists. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 235. URBAN SOCIOLOGY.** Examines and analyzes the urban community, with reference to the social processes of urbanization, industrialization, and bureaucratization as they relate to changing social organization, population, social problems and planning. Special attention given to the growth and development of urban ghettos. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 322. CRIMINOLOGY.** Examines social backgrounds of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and problems of crime prevention and control. Assesses agencies that deal with crime and analyzes present criminology and penal methods. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 323. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH.** Analyzes the principal methods of research, brings together resources from library and laboratory, and focuses attention on the design of inquiry. *Prerequisite: SOC 434.* (2) *Spring.*

**SOC 327. RACE RELATIONS.** Analyzes the nature of and reaction to racism. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 331. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE.** Assesses the history and evolution of social welfare in the United States. Emphasizes the changing of popular values, including political and economic outlook which explains the shifts in welfare service delivery. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 333. INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL CASEWORK.** Emphasizes the skills required in interviewing and assessing client needs. Attention given to the use of role-playing as students interact in a client/worker format. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 335. SOCIAL THEORY.** Studies social theories from Augustus Comte to modern times; includes the evolution of theories of the individual, group, and society; and explains the development of modern sociology and interpretive systems accompanying the changes. *Prerequisites: SOC 234 AND 331.* (3) *Fall.*

**SOC 364. SOCIAL STATISTICS.** Provides an understanding of and appreciation for quantitative research methods in the social sciences. Is especially useful to prospective graduate students. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 436. FIELD EXPERIENCE.** Places students in approved agencies for first-hand knowledge of sociological work. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 442. JUVENILE DELINQUENCY.** Studies the sociological and psychological factors which help produce delinquent behavior. Special emphasis given to the increasing manifestations of sociopathic behavior in the larger society, and their role in the growing incidence of violent behavior among adolescents. (3) *Spring.*

**SOC 443. COMMUNITY ORGANIZATION.** Studies community organization as a process of bringing desirable changes in community life. Assesses community needs and resources available to meet them. Stresses democratic processes in community action and principles of community organization, including techniques and procedures. Analyzes the role of leadership - both lay and professional - in community organization. *Prerequisites: SOC 331 AND 333. (3) Fall or Spring.*

**SOC 451. SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH.** Analyzes the principal methods and methodologies of social science research; brings together resources from library and laboratory; and focuses on the design of inquiry. *Prerequisite: SOC 323. (3) Fall or Spring.*

## **MAJOR IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE**

### **Objectives**

The objectives of the Criminal Justice major include the following:

1. To present students with scholarly offerings in criminal justice theory and application;
2. To provide students broad, intensive exposure in the study and control of crime and delinquency, and in the operation of the American criminal justice;
3. To prepare students for careers in criminal justice; and
4. To assist criminal justice agencies in identifying prospective employees from the Saint Augustine's Criminal Justice Program.

The Criminal Justice Program is interdisciplinary. It draws from sociology, psychology, political science, law enforcement and police science. In addition to the general education requirements, the major requires thirty hours. Seventeen (17) hours of required electives are also necessary.

Internships will be required in the first and second semesters of the junior year and will provide professional training in correctional institutions, courts, probation and parole centers, and at law enforcement headquarters.

The course in Criminal Justice is designed for law enforcement officers whose freshman and sophomore years may be transferred to Saint Augustine's for credit. In addition to the General Education requirements that may be transferred, the twelve (12) hours requirement in internship may be waived for senior law enforcement officers. Persons in such a category are expected to complete either twelve hours of free electives or independent study.

Opportunities for reciprocal relationships as well as collaborative relationships between Saint Augustine's College and the Raleigh Police Department are available. The Criminal Justice faculty and students are willing to conduct

research for law enforcement officers (or agencies). Similar arrangements are available for the courts, public service agencies, and correctional institutions.

### Criminal Justice

#### Major Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
CJ	101	Introduction to Criminal Justice	3
CJ	235	Law Enforcement	3
CJ	300	Introduction to Corrections	3
CJ	304	Criminal Justice Research	3
CJ	307	Internship	6
CJ	308	Internship	6
CJ	310	Criminal Justice Organization	3
CJ	401	Criminal Law	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>30</b>

### Social Sciences

#### Major Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
POL SC	332	American National Government	3
POL SC	333	Judicial Process	3
SOC	132	Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC	231	Modern Social Problems	3
SOC	322	Criminology	3
SOC	434	Social Statistics	3
SOC	442	Juvenile Delinquency	3
SOC	451	Social Science Research	3
<b>Total</b>			<b>24</b>

#### Electives

(Total of 17 hours required from the list below):

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
BUS	352	Public Finance	3
CJ	403	Law Enforcement and Society	3
CJ	405	Probation and Parole	3
CJ	406	Criminal Court System	3
ECON	235	Principles of Economics	3
HIST	231	American History	3
HIST	232	American History	3
POL SC	133	Political Ideologies	3
POL SC	233	American State and Local Government	3

POL SC	335	Constitutional Law	3
PSYCH	332	Psychology of Adolescence	3
SOC	234	Social Psychology	3
SOC	235	Urban Sociology	3
SOC	327	Race Relations	<u>3</u>
<b>Total</b>			<b>17</b>
<b>Total General Education Requirements</b>			<b>60</b>
<b>Total Major Requirements</b>			<b>30</b>
<b>Total Division Requirements</b>			<b>24</b>
<b>Total Elective Requirements</b>			<b><u>17</u></b>
<b>Total Requirements</b>			<b>131</b>

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### CRIMINAL JUSTICE

**CJ 101. INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE.** A survey of the components of the criminal justice system at the local, state, and national levels of government. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**CJ 235. LAW ENFORCEMENT.** Reviews the history of law enforcement; assesses the organization, role and function of the various law enforcement agencies with primary attention given to American municipal police forces. (3) *Fall or Spring.*

**CJ 300. INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS.** Surveys the historical patterns of punishment and the development of corrections and analyzes the characteristics of various types of correctional facilities and alternatives to incarceration. (3) *Fall.*

**CJ 304. CRIMINAL JUSTICE RESEARCH.** Introduction to the methods of research used in the study of criminal justice. *Prerequisite: CJ 101.* (3) *Fall.*

**CJ 307-308. CRIMINAL JUSTICE INTERNSHIP.** A supervised field experience in which the student is placed in a criminal justice program or agency to gain practical knowledge. The field placement requires a minimum of six hours per week. *Prerequisites: CJ 101; MAJORS WITH JUNIOR STANDING AND APPROVAL OF INSTRUCTOR.* (6) *Fall or Spring. Fee: \$30.00 (each course).*

**CJ 310. CRIMINAL JUSTICE ORGANIZATION.** Examines the principles of and current issues in organization and management of criminal justice agencies. *Prerequisite: CJ 101.* (3) *Spring.*

**CJ 401. CRIMINAL LAW.** Analyzes the history, development, and current status of criminal laws and codes at the state and national levels of government. (3) *Spring.*



**CJ 403. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND SOCIETY.** Surveys contemporary principles of police administration. *Prerequisite: CJ 101. (3) Fall.*

**CJ 405. PROBATION AND PAROLE.** Analyzes the theories and practices of probation and parole systems. *(2) Fall or Spring.*

**CJ 406. CRIMINAL COURT SYSTEM.** Analyzes the structure and functions of the criminal court system in the United States, includes the assessment of the roles of defendant, prosecutor, judge, jury, and court administrators. Surveys the historical, philosophical, sociological and political perspectives of the court system. *(3) Spring.*

**CJ 412. CORRECTIONAL MANAGEMENT.** Analyzes policies, procedures and problems of correctional institutions. *Prerequisite: INTRODUCTION TO CORRECTIONS. (3) Spring.*

**CJ 420. CRIMINAL JUSTICE SEMINAR.** Analyzes in-depth contemporary topics of crime and delinquency controls within the criminal justice system. Advance research paper required. *Prerequisites: Senior standing or approval of instructor; CJ 101, CJ 304. (4) Fall or Spring.*

**CJ 437. CRIMINAL JUSTICE.** Assesses the large issues of the individual and the state, justice and law, law enforcement and punishment in a democratic society. *Prerequisite: SOC 335. (3) Fall or Spring.*

## **MILITARY SCIENCE DEPARTMENT U.S. ARMY RESERVE OFFICER TRAINING CORPS (ROTC)**

### **MISSION**

The mission of the Military Science Department is to commission the future officer leadership of the United States Army and motivate young people to be better Americans. Our mission is accomplished through recruiting, selecting, motivating, training, and retaining students who possess leadership potential. In achieving our mission, we provide a unique opportunity for our students by providing both training and experience in leadership and management. Army ROTC develops self-discipline, responsibility and confidence - qualities basic to success in the army or in a civilian career. ROTC gives students a valuable opportunity to build for the future by helping them earn both a college degree and an officer's commission at the same time.

ROTC graduates are leaders, thinkers and decision-makers. They meet problems head-on and solve them quickly. They know how to adapt to situations and take charge. They will find that their background and experience in ROTC and the army can be a valuable asset if they decide to pursue a civilian career. The practical experience they gain by leading people and

managing money and equipment can place them far ahead of other college graduates competing for jobs that lead to top management positions.

## **Objectives**

The Military Science Program of Instruction is structured to develop within students:

1. A strong personal integrity, honor, and duty;
2. A strong sense of individual responsibility and accountability;
3. An understanding of the principles of military leadership, management, and organization;
4. The ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing;
5. A general knowledge of the historical development of the U.S. Army and its role in support of national objectives;
6. An understanding of military life as a commissioned officer to include opportunities and obligations; and
7. The ability to apply principles of leadership, management, and tactics.

## **FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

### **ROTC Scholarships**

At Saint Augustine's College, the award of an Army ROTC scholarship may be the means to a FREE college education for qualified students. The President of the College has agreed to provide free room and board to any Saint Augustine's College student that is awarded a competitive two-, three-, or four-year Army ROTC scholarship. Special consideration for any Army ROTC scholarship is given to students pursuing degrees in nursing, engineering, the physical sciences, and other technical skills currently in demand by the army. Students who receive a scholarship will be required to attain an undergraduate degree in the field in which the scholarship is awarded.

Four-year scholarships will be awarded to students entering college as freshmen. Three- and two-year scholarships are awarded to students currently enrolled in college and army enlisted personnel on active duty. Additionally, two-year scholarships are available to students who attend Basic Camp of the two-year program. These scholarships are awarded based upon outstanding performance.

Each scholarship pays for tuition, required educational fees, and provides a specified amount for books, supplies, and equipment. Each scholarship also includes a monthly stipend of \$100 (up to \$1,000 a year) for every year the scholarship is in effect.

## **Other Scholarships**

Each academic year various veterans organizations and other military related activities make scholarship funds available to students enrolled in Army ROTC. (Organizations making these awards are USAA, AUSA, VFW, etc.).

## **Stipends**

All cadets in the Advanced Course (Juniors and Seniors) receive a monthly stipend of \$100 for each of these two years (this is not in addition to the stipend provided to scholarship winners), as well as payment for attending the six-week Advanced Camp. Students attending the Basic Camp of the two-year program are also paid while attending camp.

## **Simultaneous Membership Program (SMP)**

This program provides an opportunity for students who belong to a Reserve or National Guard Unit, as enlisted soldiers, to also be members of the Army ROTC Program.

As reservists or guardsmen, these students, as freshmen or sophomores, can make \$2,700 for one summer by attending the enlisted basic and advanced individual training. This is in addition to money earned for the weekend drill with their unit.

A student accepted for the SMP and the Army ROTC Advanced Course retains affiliation with the Reserve or Guard Unit as an officer trainee and is paid for drills and assemblies plus up to \$1,000.00 a year in monthly stipends of \$100.00 each.

SMP members are also eligible for certain veterans educational benefits and benefits as reservists or guardsmen.

## **Veterans Benefits**

Veterans may be eligible to compete for ROTC scholarships, and may also receive any VA benefits to which they would be normally entitled. In addition, veterans who return to active duty as officers may count their prior **active duty** enlisted time toward longevity pay and retirement.

# **COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS**

1. Satisfactory completion of:
  - a. The Basic Course (via class attendance and/or placement credit);
  - b. The Advanced Course;
  - c. The Advanced Camp
  - d. A course in Military History (HIST 432);
  - e. A course in Computer Science (see Program of Instruction); and
  - f. Three (3) courses (nine (9) hours) in the Enhanced Skills Training Program (see Program of Instruction).

2. The cadet must:
  - a. Maintain at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average (GPA);
  - b. Pass a Department of Defense medical examination within 16 months of the date of commissioning;
  - c. Pass the Army Physical Fitness Test within six (6) months of the date of commissioning; and
  - d. Not have exceeded the 30th birthday (25th for scholarship students) on the date of commissioning.

## **PROGRAM DESCRIPTION**

### **The Four-Year Curriculum**

The ROTC Program is based on a four-year curriculum intended to be integrated with the normal baccalaureate degree program. Flexibility is provided through a number of options and alternatives. These alternatives recognize previous military related experience and provide accelerated or compressed instruction to allow late entry into the program.

The Four-Year Program is divided into two parts: The Basic Course and the Advanced Course.

The Basic Course is usually taken during the freshman and sophomore (MS I and MS II, respectively) years of college and covers such subjects as management principles, national defense, physical fitness, field sanitation and leadership development. There is no military obligation for enrollment in the Basic Course. After they have completed the basic course, students who have demonstrated the potential to become officers and who have met the physical, moral and scholastic standards are eligible to enroll in the advanced course.

The Advanced Course is usually taken during the junior and senior years (MS III and MS IV, respectively). It includes instruction in organization and management, tactics, ethics, professionalism, and further leadership development.

During the summer between their junior and senior years, Advanced Course cadets attend a fully-paid, six-week Advanced Camp. This camp gives cadets the chance to put into practice the theories and principles they learned in the classroom and introduces them to army life both in garrison and in the field.

### **The Two-Year Program**

The Two-Year Program is designed for juniors and community college graduates, students at four-year colleges who did not take ROTC during their first two years, students entering a two-year post-graduate course of study and high school students who plan to attend military junior colleges. To enter the Two-Year Program, students must first attend a fully-paid, six-week Basic Camp, normally held during the summer between their sophomore and junior years

of college. After successfully completing Basic Camp, students who meet necessary requirements may enroll in the Advanced Course.

### **Placement Credit**

Veterans, reservists, and students with at least three years of Junior ROTC training seeking enrollment in the Advanced Course may be given credit for up to three (3) semesters of Basic Course Training. Eligible students may apply to the Professor of Military Science.

### **Compression**

As a sophomore, the first two years may be compressed into a single year by simultaneous enrollment in MS I and MS II. This requires the approval of the Professor of Military Science.

### **Select Training Program**

Highly motivated and very promising students may be selected by the Professor of Military Science for participation in elite off-campus summer training programs. These include Airborne School, Cadet Troop Leader Training, Air Assault, and Northern Warfare Training.

### **Textbooks, Uniforms, and Equipment**

All textbooks, uniforms, and instructional materials are provided free of charge.

### **Cadet Activity Fee**

Funds are used to defray the cost of the Annual Military Ball, Formal Dining-In, and other department-wide activities (\$25.00 per semester).

### **Course Tuition**

ROTC is taken free of charge. If ROTC creates a situation where the student is placed in an overload status. No overload fee will be assessed for credit hours earned through Military Science instruction.

### **Physical Fitness Training Clothing**

Contracted and scholarship cadets must purchase running shoes and two sweat suits for physical fitness training. All other students are encouraged to purchase a pair of running shoes and at least one sweat suit. The sweat suit must be the one designed for Army ROTC and sold in the college bookstore or the army gray physical fitness uniform which is sold at the Fort Bragg clothing sales store.



# PROGRAM OF INSTRUCTION

## (In Sequence)

### THE BASIC COURSE

#### Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MS	101	Basic Military Science	2
MS	102	Applied Leadership & Management	2
MS	201	Intermediate Military Science	2
MS	202	Intermediate Military Science	2
MS	236	Basic Camp	6
MS	100	Basic Leadership Lab	0
		(Must be taken with MS 101 and MS 102.)	
MS	200	Intermediate Leadership Lab	0
		(Must be taken with MS 201 and MS 202)	

#### Alternate Ways of Satisfying Basic Course Requirements

1. MS 236 - A six-week summer camp at Fort Knox, Kentucky;
2. Basic Course requirements, if approved by the Professor of Military Science, may be waived for veterans or other persons with prior military experience and/or training, provided they demonstrate the accepted level of performance for the Basic Course; and
3. There are no military obligations incurred by participation in the Basic Course.

#### Enrollment Requirements

Students desiring to enroll in the Basic Course must:

1. Be of good moral character;
2. Be U. S. citizens (there are limited exceptions as approved by PMS);
3. Be at least 17 years old to begin ROTC and under 30 years of age at the time of commissioning; and
4. Be enrolled in and attending full time a school participating in the Senior ROTC Program, pursuing a course of instruction leading to an approved baccalaureate or advanced degree.

### THE ADVANCED COURSE

#### Course Requirements

Course Number		Descriptive Title	Hours
MS	301	Advanced Military Science	3
MS	302	Advanced Military Science	3
MS	303	Advanced Camp	6
MS	401	Advanced Military Science	3

MS	402	Advanced Military Science	3
MS-HIST	432	A Survey of Military History	3
MS	300	Advanced Leadership Lab	0
		(Must be taken with MS 301 and MS 302)	
MS	400	Advanced Leadership Lab	0
		(Must be taken with MS 401 and MS 402)	

## Enrollment Requirements

Students desiring to enroll in the Advanced Course must:

1. Demonstrate leadership and officer potential;
2. Have at least two full academic years remaining in college;
3. Have Basic Course completion credit;
4. Successfully complete the current aptitude or screening tests and any other prescribed surveys or evaluations;
5. Be medically qualified;
6. Execute a written contract with the U.S. Army;
7. Possess at least a 2.0 cumulative grade point average;
8. Be selected by the PMS;
9. Execute a loyalty oath or affirmation;
10. Not be conscientious objectors;
11. Be U. S. citizens; and
12. Be enrolled in and attending full-time a school participating in the Senior ROTC Program, and pursuing a course of instruction leading to an approved baccalaureate or advanced degree.

## Additional Required Courses

### Course requirement

(These courses may be taken during the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year.)

#### (1) COMPUTER LITERACY

CIS	340	Microcomputer Software Application I	3 semester hours
-----	-----	---	------------------

#### (2) ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM

9 semester hours

- a. Enhanced Reading Skills  
(comprehension, vocabulary  
development, and cognitive  
skills)

3 semester hours

- |  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| b. Enhanced Mathematical Skills<br>and College Algebra       | 3 semester hours |
| c. Enhanced English Expression<br>and Skills                 | 3 semester hours |
| d. Enhanced Oral Communications<br>Skills (cognitive skills) | 3 semester hours |

#### **d. Stipend**

Each advanced course student will be paid a monthly stipend of \$100 for up to 10 months a school year, or a total of 20 months.

## **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**MS 101. BASIC MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students a realistic overview of the total force army and providing training and practice in soldiering skills essential for effective unit leadership. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS (2) Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MS 102. APPLIED LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT.** A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students a realistic overview of the platoon leader's job and providing training and practice in leadership and management principles and skills. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS (2) Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MS 201. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students skills and information essential to effective unit leadership. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS (2) Fall. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MS 202. INTERMEDIATE MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance-based program designed to provide a student the opportunity to develop those skills which are important for platoon leadership. This objective is accomplished by presenting students tactical doctrine and by providing training and practice in soldier skills essential for effective unit leadership in a tactical environment. *OPEN TO ALL STUDENTS (2) Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MS 236. BASIC CAMP.** A six-week course conducted at Fort Knox, Kentucky. This provides training equivalent to the Basic Course and is designed to qualify students for ROTC Advanced Course. Emphasis is placed on training in the basic military skills of leadership, weapons, communications, tactics, map reading, and physical training. Basic Camp applications must be made through the Professor of Military Science. *(6) Summer.*

**MS 301. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance-based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished by presenting students with practical exercises in tactical doctrine and essential junior officer task. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of Basic Course requirements. (3) Fall. Fee \$25.00.*

**MS 302. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE.** A continuation of the performance-based program designed to develop leadership skills. This objective is accomplished through exercising tactical and management skills in simulated leadership positions. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS 301. (3) Spring. Fee \$25.00.*

**MS 303. ADVANCED CAMP.** A six-week, fully paid course conducted at Fort Bragg, North Carolina. Must successfully complete prior to commissioning. *Prerequisites: MS 301 and 302. Cadets will put into practice the leadership, tactical and soldier skills learned in the classroom and lab. (6) Summer.*

**MS 401. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance program designed to complete the pre-commissioning phase of an Army Lieutenant. Students accomplish this objective by performing tasks routinely expected of junior officers. Students are also instructed in the ethics of the military profession. *Prerequisite: Successful completion of MS 302. (3) Spring. Fee \$25.00.*

**MS 402. ADVANCED MILITARY SCIENCE.** A performance program which continues the cadet's transition to a commissioned second lieutenant. Contemporary military challenges and issues are examined. Students continue to accomplish and practice junior officer performance tasks and skills. *(3) Spring. Fee: \$25.00.*

**MS 432. SURVEY OF MILITARY HISTORY.** A performance-based information program designed to examine the lessons of history and apply the lessons to the treatment of contemporary military problems. This objective is accomplished by presenting students an historic survey of warfare and the relationship between the soldier and the state. *REQUIRED FOR COMMISSIONING. (3) Fall.*

**NOTE:** All military science courses include a mandatory 1 ½ hours leadership laboratory.

## **ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM (ESTP)**

The ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program (ESTP) is intended to improve skill levels in (1) Reading, (2) Written English Expression, (3) Mathematics, (4) Oral Communications, and (5) Cognitive Skills as they relate to on-duty performance requirements in the United States Army. Saint Augustine's College has contracted to teach four courses. These courses may be taken during the freshman, sophomore, junior or senior year.

All cadets are tested and enrolled in the above courses based upon the test results. Courses are conducted concurrently with the regular college terms with no fewer hours of instruction than other classes with similar titles and descriptions. There is no additional charge for these courses. Students are expected to complete nine (9) hours of classes in the Enhanced Skills Training Program prior to commissioning.

ROTC	Enhanced Reading
ROTC	*Enhanced Reading (Advanced)
ROTC	Enhanced Reading and Writing
ROTC	Enhanced Oral Expression
ROTC	Enhanced Math
ROTC	**Enhanced Math (Advanced)

---

\* The Enhanced Reading (Advanced) will only be available to those students who score at or above the 60th percentile on the Nelson Denny Reading Test.

\*\* The Enhanced Math (Advanced) will only be available to those students who score at or above the 85th percentile on the Descriptive Test of Mathematics Skills (Arithmetic and Algebra).

The ESTP classes are not remedial but are designed to enhance the skills already developed in the regular college English and math classes. Students in the ESTP classes will receive college level work and instruction and will be evaluated according to the grading standards established by the College. It is required by the Army that students be given a pre- and post-test. Students who do not score at the 60th percentile on the Nelson Denny Reading Test, and the 85th percentile on the Descriptive Test Mathematics Skills (both arithmetic and algebra) and a holistic score of eight (8) on their writing post-test will receive an "I" (incomplete) until they satisfy the College and Army requirements.





# THE ADMINISTRATION

## OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

**DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON** ..... *President*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Civil Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; L.H.D., Voorhees College; L.H.D., Episcopal Theological Seminary, Alexandria, Virginia; Doctor of Humane Letters, Kenyon College; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; School of Behavioral Sciences, Mysore University (India)

**DR. JAMES A. BOYER**..... *President Emeritus*  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Doctor of Humane Letters, Saint Augustine's College

**DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE**..... *Executive Associate to the President and Trustee Endowed Distinguished Professor of The Humanities*  
B.A., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University

**DR. FURNEY E. BROWN, JR.**.... *Administrative Assistant to the President*  
B.S., Livingston College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami

**DR. ADDESSA B. LEWIS-WHITE**..... *Special Assistant to the President*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Purdue University; Ph.D., Utah State University; post doctoral study, University of Missouri

**DR. GORDON W. ROBINSON** ..... *Director, Institutional Research and Long-Range Planning*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; Doctor of Humane Letters, Clinton Junior College; further study, Florida A&M University; Walden University; University of Richmond; Virginia State University; William and Mary College; North Carolina State University; Doctor of Humane Letters, Voorhees College

**MRS. MARGARET B. BODDIE** ..... *Executive Secretary to the President*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Managerial and Administrative Skills for the Professional Woman Program, The University of Michigan; Certificate in Educational Secretaries Seminar, Appalachian State University; Certificate in Improving Writing Skills for Executive Secretaries and Administrative Assistants, The Professional Institute of AMA

**MRS. ADA H. FARRAR** ..... *Receptionist*  
Attended W.W. Holding Technical Institute; Hardbarger Business College; Certificate in Powerful Business Writing Skills; Certificate in Management Organization, North Carolina A&T State University; Certificate, Telephone Techniques for Secretaries, Receptionists, Customer Service Representatives and other Support Staff Workshop, sponsored by Clemson University; Continuing Education Program, Saint Augustine's College; Certificate in Introduction to Wordperfect 5.1, Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. SHERYL B. COOPER** ..... *Administrative Assistant*  
Attending Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. JOYCE A. ALSTON** ..... *Administrative Assistant*  
A.A., Hardbarger Junior College of Business, Executive Secretarial Training; Diploma, Hardbarger Junior College of Business, Computer Programming

**MS. GLORIA T. ROWLAND** ..... *Secretary to the Executive Associate to the President and Trustee Endowed Distinguished Professor of the Humanities*  
Attended Cortez Peters Business College; Wake Technical Community College; various courses, workshops and seminars at North Carolina State University

**MRS. DEBORAH H. MILES** ..... *Program Assistant to the Administrative Assistant to the President*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; further study, North Carolina Central University and Saint Augustine's College; Certificate, Introduction to Windows Environments/Word for Windows; Certificate, Introduction to Wordperfect 5.1; Certificate, Assertiveness Skills for Managers and Supervisors; Certificate, The Grammar and Usage Seminar; Certificate, The Organized Secretary Seminar; Certificate, Successful Communication Skills

**MRS. REGINA HAWKINS RICHARDSON** ... *Secretary to the Director of Institutional Research and Long-Range Planning*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## **OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS**

**DR. DWIGHT J. FENNELL** ..... *Vice President for Academic Affairs*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; M.S., Florida International University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Florida State University

**MR. RICHARD L. MOORE, JR.** ..... *Assistant to the Vice President for Academic Affairs*  
B.A., M.A., Tennessee A&I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University, Atlanta University, Madras Christian College, India

**DR. LUGENIA ROCHELLE** ..... *Dean of the Lower College*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University;  
further study, The Catholic University of America; University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill; Doctor of Pedagogy, Barber-Scotia College

**MS. TERRY K. PRICE** ..... *Administrative Assistant*  
B.S., Livingstone College

**MS. ANNIE BRADSHAW-FARROW** ..... *Secretary*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

**MR. MARSHALL W. HARVEY** ..... *Registrar*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.W./A.C.S.W., University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill; further study, Duke University, Nova University, North Carolina  
State University

**MRS. SAUNDRA S. CARMICHAEL** ..... *Assistant Registrar*  
B.S., Barber-Scotia College

**MRS. CHARLENE H. COTTON** ..... *Coordinator of Records*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. PRINCESS CLEMONS** ..... *Veterans Administration Coordinator*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. MICHAEL A. EURE** ..... *Data Entry Operator*  
A.A.S., Roanoke-Chowan Technical College, further study, Federal  
Communications Commission

**MR. T. NELSON WILLIAMS** ..... *Data Entry Operator*  
B.S., University of Liberia; M.A., Indiana University

**MRS. PHYLLIS PARRISH** ..... *Secretary*  
Insurance License, Nash Technical School; attended Halifax Technical School;  
attended North Carolina Central University

## DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY SCIENCE

**LTC GILBERT A. KNOWLES** ..... *Professor of Military Science*  
*(MS IV Instructor)*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**CPT THERESA R. SCISNEY** ..... *Executive Officer/MS I Instructor*  
B.A., Bowie State College

**MSG THOMAS O. HOLLINGS, JR.** ..... *Senior NCO/MS III Instructor*

**MSG JOSEPH C. REYNOLDS** ..... *MS II Instructor*

**SFC REGNELD SANDERS** ..... *Training and Operations NCO*  
*MS I and II Instructor at Shaw University*

**SSG MARY J. PARKER** ..... *Administration-NCO*

**SGT IRA HAMBLIN**.....*Supply Sergeant*  
**SST STACEY HOLLIS** .....*Administrative-NCO*  
**MRS. JANICE BULLOCK**.....*Secretary*  
 Attended Wake Technical Community College

## ROTC ENHANCED SKILLS TRAINING PROGRAM

**DR. ADDESSA B. LEWIS-WHITE**.....*Director*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Purdue University; Ph.D., Utah State University; post-doctoral study, University of Missouri

**MRS. ELOISE C. HILLIARD** .....*Counselor*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina Central University; Vocational Certification, The University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Boston University

**LTC JOSEPH HOLT, JR. (Ret.)**.....*Counselor*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., Troy State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MS. CYNTHIA CHAMBLEE**.....*Reading*  
 B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; further study, North Carolina State University

**MS. LAVERNE R. WELDON** .....*Writing*  
 B.A., Oberlin College; M.Ed., Temple University; further study, North Carolina State University

**MS. L. AUDREY IVORY**.....*Secretary*  
 A.A.S., Durham Business College; further study, Wake Technical Community College

## SPECIAL SERVICES

**MR. ODELL A. WATSON** .....*Director*  
 B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; further study, North Carolina A&T State University, North Carolina State University, and University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MR. DAVID PARKER**.....*Mathematics*  
 B.S., Xavier University; J.D., North Carolina Central University

**MRS. ALLIE M. PEEBLES**.....*English*  
 B.S., Hampton Institute; further study, North Carolina Central University

**MS. EMMA WASHINGTON**.....*Adjunct Professor of  
 Biology and Physical Sciences*  
 B.S., Bennett College; M.S., University of Chicago; further study, East Carolina University; Appalachian State University, Kent State University, and Ball State University



**MR. R. LEE WOODEN**.....*Counselor*  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.S., North Carolina A&T State  
University

**MRS. CYNTHIA KING**.....*Secretary*  
Associate Degree, Chowan College

## **THE PREZELL R. ROBINSON LIBRARY**

**DR. EVERETT A. DAYS**.....*Director of Library Services*  
A.B., Morehouse College; M.S.L.S., Atlanta University; M.P.A., Ed.D., North  
Carolina State University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

**MS. BRENDA BENNETT**.....*Cataloger*  
A.B., Spelman College; M.L.S., Atlanta University

**MRS. DORIS BROWN**.....*Acquisitions Librarian*  
B.S., M.L.S., M.A., North Carolina Central University

**MS. CAROLYN CURTIS**.....*Technical Assistant*  
A.A., Saint Augustine's College; B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. JAMES JUSTICE**.....*Periodicals Librarian*  
B.A., M.L.S., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MS. DEBORAH PURCELL**.....*Circulation Assistant*  
Attended Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. LINDA SIMMONS-HENRY**.....*Circulation Librarian*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.L.S., North Carolina Central University;  
further study, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MRS. CAROLYN ALSTON-EDWARDS**.....*Administrative Assistant*  
J. Sergeant Reynolds Community College; further study, Saint Augustine's  
College .

## **OFFICE OF FINANCIAL AFFAIRS**

**MR. FRANK A. TOLIVER, JR.**.....*Vice President for Financial Affairs*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Pfeiffer College; I.E.M., Harvard  
University

**MRS. BARBARA B. RAVENEAU**.....*Assistant to the Vice President*  
*for Financial Affairs for Operations and Grants*  
Attended Hampton Institute

**MR. ALPHONSO H. PEARSON**.....*Director of Personnel*  
B.S., M.S., South Carolina State College

**MS. LOTTIE R. FERRELL**.....*Personnel Assistant*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**MS. MADELINE P. ALSTON**.....*Secretary*  
B.A., Campbell University

**MS. MELISSA WILLIAMS** .....*Secretary*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**MS. KIMMERLY ROUSE**.....*Secretary*  
Certificate, Thompson Health Care Network

## **OFFICE OF ACCOUNTING**

**MRS. ELIZABETH T. JILES**.....*Comptroller*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Kentucky; North Carolina State University

**MR. CHARLES D. MAYNARD, JR.** .....*Director of Accounting*  
Attended Hardbarger Business College, North Carolina State University

**MS. PAMELA E. TWITTY**.....*Assistant Director of Accounting*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. NANCY S. MILLER** .....*Accounts Receivable Accountant*  
W. W. Holding Technical Institute

**MRS. BARBARA J. HICKS** .....*Accounts Payable Accountant*  
Hardbarger Business College; B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. PATRICIA KEA-WHITAKER** .....*Data Entry Clerk*  
Attended Fayetteville State University

**MS. TONYA WILLIAMS** .....*Secretary*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

## **COMPUTER CENTER**

**MRS. ANGELINE P. SLIGH** .....*Assistant Vice President for  
Information Systems*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MS. HELEN JENEEN BURTON**.....*Software Support Specialist*  
B.A., B.A., North Carolina Central University

**MR. KELVIN D. FORD** .....*Systems Analyst*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Attending North Carolina Central University;  
completed Infantry School, Fort Benning, Georgia

**MR. JEFFREY A. SPELLS** .....*Computer Engineering*  
B.S., Clemson University

**MS. PATSY C. SPENCER** .....*Systems Administrator*  
Attended Asheboro Commercial College; Electronic Computer Programming  
Institute; Winston-Salem State University

**MR. CLARENCE YOUNG, JR.** .....*Communications Technician*  
Raleigh School of Data Processing

**BUSINESS SERVICES/TRANSPORTATION**

- MR. WILLIAM B. COLBERT** .....*Director of Business Services*  
Attended Duquesne University
- MS. DENISE BRADLEY** .....*Purchasing Clerk*  
B.S., South Carolina State University
- MR. JAMES DUCKETT** .....*Transportation Coordinator*  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- MR. CHARLES R. EDWARDS**.....*Post Office Supervisor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- MS. ALISIA L. JENKINS**.....*Postal Clerk*  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- MS. BARBARA P. RIVERS**.....*Switchboard Operator*  
B.A., Saint Augustine’s College
- MS. ANNETTE JAMES** ..... *Bus Driver*  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College
- MR. JEFFREY L. COLBERT**..... *Driver*  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

**BOOKSTORE**

- MRS. JUANITA H. MCKNIGHT** ..... *Bookstore Manager*  
Dehazor School of Cosmetology
- MRS. CORA B. TAYLOR** ..... *Cashier*  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College
- MRS. INEZ S. HAYES**..... *Cashier*  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

**CASHIER**

- MRS. SANDRA B. ALFORD** ..... *Cash Manager*  
Attended Saint Augustine’s College

**OFFICE OF FINANCIAL AID**

- MRS. SHERRI M. AVENT**.....*Director of Financial Aid*  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MRS. LINDA WILSON-SLEDGE**.....*Assistant Director of Financial Aid*  
B.S., Saint Augustine’s College
- MS. ANN L. BROWN** .....*Counselor*  
B.A., Norfolk State University
- MS. NADINE Y. FORD**.....*Counselor*  
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University

- MS. BERNIS D. HICKS**.....*Counselor Loan Defaults*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MS. CASSANDRA ROBERTS**.....*Counselor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MS. ANNETTE WILLIAMS**.....*Counselor*  
A.A.S., Wilson County Technical College; B.A., Shaw University

## **NATIONAL DEFENSE STUDENT LOAN**

- MRS. NANCY G. WALL**.....*Director of Collections*  
Attending Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. DOROTHY L. UPCHURCH**.....*Secretary*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. LINDA L. DUNN**.....*Collector*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. OSWALD WOODE**.....*File Clerk*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MS. MADGE L. MARSHALL**.....*Collector*

## **PUBLIC SAFETY**

- MR. ERNEST L. ADAMS**.....*Director of Public Safety*  
W.W. Holding Technical Institute, Wake Technical College; Associate Degree  
in Police Science Technology
- MR. CHARLIE J. TWITTY**.....*Director of Public Safety Operations*
- MR. ARDO C. HOLT**.....*Shift Supervisor*  
Wake Technical Institute; Attending Saint Augustine's College
- MR. CEDRIC VENABLE**.....*Shift Supervisor*
- MS. DEBBIE L. MCCLAIN**.....*Secretary*  
Certificate, Wake Technical Institute; Attended North Carolina State University  
and University of North Carolina
- MR. GEORGE COTTLE**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MS. LOLITA W. HIGHSMITH**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MS. DAFFIE MORGAN**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MR. DANA MORGAN**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MR. CARLOS ECTOR**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MR. LARRY POWE**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MR. MARVIN WILSON**.....*Public Safety Officer*
- MR. ANDREW CHAUNCEY**.....*Public Safety Officer*

**MS. SADIE WESTON**..... *Public Safety Officer*  
**MS. CYNTHIA MCDONALD** ..... *Public Safety Officer*  
**MR. HENRY SMITH** ..... *Public Safety Officer*

# **AUXILIARY ENTERPRISES**

**MR. FREDERICK D. SMITH**..... *Director*  
 B.S., Tuskegee Institute; further study, University of Nebraska at Omaha; Master  
 of Divinity, Shaw University  
**MS. AUDRALENE WATTS**..... *Bulk Mail Clerk*  
 Administrative Training Certificate, U.S., Army Reserve

# **FOOD SERVICES**

**MS. EARTHLENE JOHNSON**..... *Director of Food Services*  
 Montgomery College; Northwestern Institute  
**MRS. MARJORIE SHAW** ..... *Line Supervisor*  
 Shaw University  
**MRS. PAULINE T. MOORE** ..... *Hostess*  
**MS. ANNETTE BONAPARTE** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. BRENDA BURNETT** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. PHYLLIS DURHAM** ..... *Food Services*  
**MR. PERRY L. HAYNES**..... *Food Services*  
**MS. ALICE L. HESTER** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. GERALDINE HESTER** ..... *Food Services*  
**MRS. ROSA JACKSON** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. ANN C. JEFFERSON** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. CATHERINE R. JOHNSON** ..... *Food Services*  
**MRS. HAZEL B. JONES** ..... *Food Services*  
**MR. CHARLIE F. KEA** ..... *Food Services*  
**MR. JESSE LANGSTON** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. KAY F. LEWIS** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. LOUISE A. MARSHALL**..... *Food Services*  
**MRS. ETHEL G. MCLEOD** ..... *Food Services*  
**MS. BARBARA MITCHELL**..... *Food Services*  
**MS. WANDA ROGERS** ..... *Food Services*



<b>MS. DEMETRIA SEAWELL</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MRS. RACHEL L. SEAWRIGHT</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MRS. MARY TABRON</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MR. SAMUEL T. TANNER</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MRS. SARAH M. TERRY</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MR. BRUCE TOMLINSON</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MR. WILLIE TOWNSEND</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MRS. OZZIE M. TURNER</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MS. VICKIE WESTON</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MS. ESTHER E. WILLIAMS</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>
<b>MS. MARILYN M. WILLIAMSON</b> .....	<i>Food Services</i>

#### **PHYSICAL PLANT SERVICES**

**MR. CLIFTON J. MCMULLEN** .....*Director*  
 B.S., Jackson State University; M.A., Ball State University; further study, Ohio State University

**MRS. JACQUELINE W. LEATH**.....*Supervisor of Planning  
 and Work Control*  
 Fayetteville Technical College; further study, Vance-Granville Community College

**MS. WANDA K. NIPPER** .....*Secretary*  
 Associate Degree, Hardbarger Junior College; further study, Saint Augustine's College

**MR. SAMPSON BUKHAY** ....*Assistant Director of Carpentry and Painting*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. RANDY SPENCER**..... *Custodial Supervisor*

**MR. JAMES N. HICKS**.....*Shipping and Receiving Officer*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. DAVID S. SHEPARD**.....*Assistant Director of Grounds*

**MR. JOHN J. ROBERTS**.....*Assistant Director of Custodial Services*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. STANLEY D. WILSON**.....*Lead Mechanic*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. LARRY WELLS** ..... *Custodial Supervisor* |

**MS. DONNA K. BURNETT**.....*Housekeeper*

**MR. CARL DAVIS** ..... *Electrician* |

290      SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

<b>MS. BETTY DIXON</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>
<b>MS. LOLA MAE EDMUNDSON</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>
<b>MR. WILLIAM FLOWERS</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MR. BENNIE GLENN</b> .....	<i>Head Carpenter</i>
<b>MR. HOWARD GLENN</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MR. LONNIE JEFFRIES</b> .....	<i>Painter</i>
<b>MR. WILLIAM KIMBLE</b> .....	<i>Groundsman</i>
<b>MR. P. ALEX KORGAR</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MR. FRANK MCKOY</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MS. JOE ANN MILBOURNE</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>
<b>MR. ALPHA B. NJAI</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MR. JAMES O. PERRY</b> .....	<i>Electrician</i>
<b>MR. GREGORY POOLE</b> .....	<i>Custodian</i>
<b>MR. WILLIAM RILEY</b> .....	<i>Carpenter</i>
<b>MR. CORNELL SPENCE</b> .....	<i>Plumber</i>
<b>MR. CECIL SPEARS</b> .....	<i>Plumber's Helper</i>
<b>MR. EDWARD STALLINGS</b> .....	<i>Groundsman</i>
<b>MR. KALVIN WHITAKER</b> .....	<i>Painter</i>
<b>MR. WILLIE WHITING</b> .....	<i>Groundsman</i>
<b>MRS. ERCELL DAVIS</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>
<b>MRS. DOROTHY DEBNAM</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>
<b>MRS. ELIZABETH BURTON</b> .....	<i>Housekeeper</i>

#### **WAUG-AM 750 & TV 68**

<b>MR. JOHN A. BREEDLOVE</b> .....	<i>Announcer</i> Attended City College of Chicago; attended University of Maryland, attended Fayetteville State University, attends Saint Augustine's College
<b>MS. BELINDA K. DELOATCHE</b> .....	<i>Receptionist/Producer</i> B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, John Robert Powers Modeling School; Barbizon Modeling School; Gracelyn School of Etiquette and Good Manners
<b>MS. ALICE FULLER</b> .....	<i>Production Assistant</i> B.A., Saint Augustine's College

- MS. SHARON T. GRAHAM**.....*Announcer*  
B.S., North Carolina Central University
- MR. CALVIN HOLLOWAY** .....*Production Assistant*  
B.A., Winston-Salem State University
- MRS. CAROL JONES-HUNTER**.....*Operations Manager*  
B.A., Hampton Institute
- MS. KIMBERLY R. JOHNSON**..... *Administrative Assistant*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. TIMOTHY MALLORY** .....*Announcer*  
Attending Saint Augustine's College
- MR. JAMES B. MARTIN**.....*Production Director*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. TIMOTHY MWADIME** ..... *Music Director*  
B.S., Shipping Business College, Kenya; Attended, Saint Augustine's College
- MR. ALVIN JOHN WAPLES** .....*Program Director*  
Attended Drake University
- MRS. MARCIE WILLIAMS**.....*Production Assistant*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## **OFFICE OF STUDENT AFFAIRS AND SPECIAL PROJECTS**

- DR. WILEY M. DAVIS**.....*Vice President for Student Affairs  
and Special Projects*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; Ed.D., Brigham Young University; further study, East Tennessee State University; North Carolina State University; University of Tennessee; University of Denver; Florida State University; Teacher's College, Columbia University
- DR. GADDIS J. FAULCON** .....*Assistant to the Vice President  
for Student Affairs and Special Projects*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.R.R./M.P.A., North Carolina State University; Ed.D., North Carolina State University
- MR. LEON T. CARRINGTON, JR.** .....*Administrative Assistant Sports  
Information Director and Tennis Coach*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. ELAINE J. EVANS** .....*Administrative Secretary*  
Southeastern Business College; Kings College
- MR. CLARENCE S. FORTE**.....*Director of Housing*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. BARBARA D. BROADAWAY** .....*Assistant Director of Housing*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ohio State University

**MR. ROY L. ECTOR**.....*Director of Student Activities*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. GEORGE WILLIAMS**.....*Head Coach/Instructor*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University

**MRS. CAROLYN L. ROGERS**.....*Secretary/Receptionist*  
Hardbarger Business College; further study, Wake Technical Institute

## **ADMISSIONS**

**MR. WANZO F. HENDRIX** .....*Director of Admissions*  
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University

**MR. MICHAEL F. ALLEN** .....*Admissions Counselor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. TIMOTHY D. CHAPMAN** .....*Admissions Counselor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. JOSEPH L. ECTOR** .....*Admissions Counselor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. ELSIE S. HARRISON** .....*Administrative Information Assistant*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. CHARLOTTE MCKENZIE-HUNTER** .....*Secretary*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## **COLLEGE UNION**

**MRS. KAY F. MYATT** .....*Director*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, Indiana University

**MR. WILLIE J. KELLY** ...*Night Supervisor of Recreation Yearbook Advisor*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MR. GRAHAM VENABLE, III** .....*Night Supervisor of Recreation*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College

## **DORMITORY STAFF**

**MRS. HERMIA WHITAKER** .....*Co-Dormitory Directress*  
B.S., Shaw University

**MRS. LULA H. LILES** .....*Co-Dormitory Directress*  
B.A., Shaw University

**MS. DOROTHY M. NEAL** .....*Head Dormitory Directress*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MRS. WINELLA J. GREEN** .....*Assistant Dormitory Directress*  
Attended City College of New York; Vance-Granville Community College

- MS. PHOEBE A. MOORE**..... *Head Dormitory Directress*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. JOSEPHINE S. HARRIS**..... *Assistant Dormitory Directress*  
Attended Shaw University
- MR. LAWRENCE COLEMAN** ..... *Head Dormitory Director*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. ARTEMUS WESTRY** ..... *Assistant Dormitory Director*  
Attended Kittrell College and Atlantic Christian College
- MR. HARRY T. FREEMAN, III**..... *Dormitory Director*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. SYLVESTER VINSON** ..... *Residential Director*  
Attending Saint Augustine's College
- MRS. ALICE VINSON**..... *Residential Director*
- MR. CLARENCE S. FORTE**..... *Assistant Dormitory Director*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. SAMUEL JONES**..... *Dormitory Director*  
Attended Columbia University
- MR. SANDY M. CHAPMAN** ..... *Assistant Dormitory Director*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MS. MARY DERR**..... *Assistant Dormitory Director*

## **STUDENT DEVELOPMENT CENTER**

- MRS. JERELENE F. CARVER** ..... *Career Services and Placement Coordinator*  
B.A., M.Ed., North Carolina Central University
- MRS. PHYLLIS I. HILLIARD**..... *Cooperative Education and Part-time Employment Coordinator*  
B.A., Johnson C. Smith University; M.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- MRS. ODESSA W. HICKS**..... *Counselor*  
A.B., Shaw University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; further study, Columbia University
- MR. KEITH POWELL** ..... *Counselor*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Indiana University of Pennsylvania; further study, North Carolina State University
- MRS. SHERYL H. XIMINES** ..... *Computer Lab Technician/Secretary*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College



## GORDON HEALTH CENTER

- DR. CYRIL A. ALLEN** ..... *College Physician*  
A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- MRS. DOROTHY J. POWELL, R.N.** ..... *College Nurse*  
B.S., Winston-Salem State University
- MRS. L. DELORES WHITE, R.N.** ..... *Assistant College Nurse*  
B.S., Winston-Salem State University

## SPECIAL PROJECTS

### EDUCATIONAL TALENT SEARCH/UPWARD BOUND

- MR. DONALD R. ARMSTRONG** ..... *Director*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., East Carolina University; further study, Nova University
- MS. LINDA MURPHY** ..... *Secretary*  
Certificate, Brook-Wein Business Institute, Washington, DC; further study, Shaw University, Edgecombe Community College
- MR. WESLEY ALFORD** ..... *Counselor*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. SAMUEL R. DAVIS** ..... *Counselor*  
B.S., Elizabeth City State University
- MS. KATHLEEN D. MOODY** ..... *Tutorial Coordinator*  
B.S., Strayer College
- MR. RAY A. BATTLE** ..... *Data Entry Clerk*  
B.A., North Carolina A&T State University
- MS. BARBARA B. BROWN** ..... *Coordinator/Counselor*  
B.A., North Carolina Central University
- MRS. AUDREY HEDGEPEETH** ..... *Coordinator/Counselor*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. ANTONIO C. STEPHENS** ..... *Counselor*  
B.A., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Norfolk State University

## ATHLETICS DEPARTMENT

- MR. HARVEY D. HEARTLEY** ..... *Athletics Director*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- MR. NORVELL T. LEE** ..... *Head Men's Basketball Coach*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- MR. CHRISTOPHER B. KENNEDY** .... *Assistant Men's Basketball Coach*  
A.B., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

- DR. BEVERLY DOWNING**..... *Head Women's Basketball Coach*  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute; further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University
- MR. LEON T. CARRINGTON, JR.** .....*Head Tennis Coach*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. GREGORY P. SLIGH** ..... *Assistant Tennis Coach*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. LAWRENCE COLEMAN** ..... *Head Golf Coach*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College
- MR. GEORGE WILLIAMS**.....*Head Track Coach*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, Duke University; Wake Forest University
- DR. HENRY E. WHITE**.....*Head Baseball Coach*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; D.A., Middle Tennessee State University
- MR. ROY L. ECTOR**.....*Assistant Track Coach*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College
- MS. DEBORAH A. DOVE** ..... *Head Volleyball Coach*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
- MR. RICHARD HIGH** ..... *Gymnasium Supervisor*  
Attended Saint Augustine's College
- MR. JERRY W. MCLEOD** ..... *Assistant Golf Coach*  
B.S., Fisk University; M.B.A., Atlanta University

## **OFFICE OF DEVELOPMENT AND INSTITUTIONAL ADVANCEMENT**

- DR. ROBERT E. SHEPHERD** .....*Vice President for Development  
and Institutional Advancement*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.A., Teachers College, Columbia University-Education; Ph.D., Southern Illinois University; participation in management-administration workshops, seminars and conferences training programs, American Governing Board
- MR. HAROLD WHIPPLE**..... *Assistant Vice President for  
Development and Institutional Advancement*  
B.A., Ohio Wesleyan University; additional graduate study, The University of Chicago
- MR. GREGORY P. SLIGH** ..... *Director of Alumni Affairs*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; additional study, North Carolina State University
- MR. JAMES E. BURT** ..... *Director of Planned Giving*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina State University; University of Pennsylvania; Management in Higher Education, American Management Association

**MRS. CARMEN N. DAVIS**.....*Director of Records and Research*  
 B.A., North Carolina State University

**MS. SARAH F. GLOVER**.....*Special Projects*  
 B.A., Shaw University; further study, North Carolina Central University

**MRS. CHERYL JONES EVERETT** .....*Marketing and Public Affairs*  
*Assistant*  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; further study, University of Akron

**MS. MARTHA M. STARK**..... *Administrative Assistant*  
 A.A.S., Kings Business College

**MR. TRACEY B. TODD**.....*Director of Marketing and Public Affairs*  
 B.A., University of Wisconsin-Madison

**MRS. THERESA B. WALL**.....*Administrative Secretary*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Notary Public

**FACULTY/STAFF SUPPORT CENTER**

**MS. ANNAMAE M. BURNSIDE** .....*Secretary*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MS. DRUSILLA A. DUNN** .....*Secretary*  
 B.S., North Carolina A&T State University

**MS. YVETTE S. JACKSON** .....*Secretary*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

**MS. SAVANNAH M. ROBINSON** .....*Printer*  
 Wake Technical Community College



---

# FACULTY

---

## DIVISION OF ALLIED HEALTH

**DR. CYRIL A. ALLEN** ..... *Program Director*  
A.B., M.S.P.H., M.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MRS. HENGAMEH ALLEN** ..... *Coordinator/Assistant Professor*  
B.S., Campbell University; M.P.H., The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.T., Fairfax Hospital

**MS. MICHELLE BARBIER** ..... *Assistant Professor of Nursing*  
B.S.N., Grand Valley State University; M.S.N., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**DR. ADENIYI OJUTIKU** ..... *Associate Professor*  
M.S., University of Ibadan, Nigeria; M. Life Sc., North Carolina State University; Doctor of Vet. Med., University of Ibadan; Certificate in Veterinary Epidemiology and Economics, Reading University, England; Certificate in Computer Data Systems, United States Bureau of the Census

**MRS. SHIRLEY ROBINSON-BROWN** ..... *Adjunct Instructor  
of Phlebotomy*  
Medical Technology Degree, Veterans Administration Medical Center; Attended Beckley College

**MRS. CAROLYN H. GLOVER** ..... *Administrative Assistant/Office Manager*  
Attended Fayetteville State University; Notary Public

## DIVISION OF BUSINESS

**DR. MABEL JONES MATTHEWS** ..... *Chair/Associate Professor*  
B.S., B.A., Southeastern University; M.B.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Cincinnati

**MR. CHARLES A. BINEY** ..... *Instructor of Accounting*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Atlanta University

**MS. HATTIE J. BLUE** ..... *Assistant Professor of Business Communications*  
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**DR. GLORIA M. CLARK** ..... *Associate Professor of Accounting*  
B.S., Central State University; M.B.A., Ed.D., Atlanta University



- MRS. RENEE L. FORBES** ..... *Associate Professor of Business Administration*  
B.S., Tennessee State University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- DR. FRANK E. GODFREY** ..... *Associate Professor of Business Administration*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.B.A., Texas Southern University; M.P.A., Ed.D., Harvard University
- MR. KISHAN R. GONA** ..... *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*  
B.A., APA University, India; M.S., Alabama A&M University; M.S., Jackson State University; further study, North Carolina State University
- MRS. RUBY S. HARGROVE** ..... *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*  
B.S.C., M.B.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
- MRS. CAROLYN E. KNOWLES** ..... *Assistant Professor of Business Administration*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Central Michigan University
- DR. MATHIAS B. MATERU** ..... *Associate Professor of Economics*  
B.S., University of Dar es Salaam, Tanzania; M.P.A., M.S., M.A., Ph.D., West Virginia University
- MR. JERRY W. MCLEOD** ..... *Instructor of Business Management*  
B.S., Fisk University; M.B.A., Atlanta University
- MR. LARRY D. PEACE** ..... *Assistant Professor of Business Management*  
B.S.C., M.B.A., J.D., North Carolina Central University
- MR. GEORGE E. SANDERS** ..... *Instructor of Business Administration*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- MS. KELLY SCOTT** ..... *Academic Support Coordinator*  
B.S., University of Massachusetts
- MR. LALCHAND T. SHIMPI** ..... *Assistant Professor of Computer Information Systems*  
B.S., Science College, Dhrle, India; M.S., University of Poona (India); M.A., University of Massachusetts; M.S., University of Massachusetts; Ed.D., University of Massachusetts
- MRS. DELORES H. SPAIN** ..... *Information Processing Accounting Technician*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Wake Technical College
- MR. PAUL G. TAYLOR** ..... *Coordinator Computing Academic Enrichment Program*  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; M.B.A., Suffolk University
- DR. EDITH B. WARD** ..... *Assistant Professor of Office Administration*  
B.S., Florida A&M University; M.Ed., American University; CAGS, Ed.D., Virginia Tech

**MR. LEN E. WARD**.....*Executive-in-Residence/Instructor*  
B.S., North Carolina Central University; attended University of Southern California

**MR. CECIL WHITE**.....*Business Laboratory Coordinator*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, Campbell University

**MS. SATINA WILLIAMS**.....*Assistant Professor of Business Administration*  
B.S., Benjamin Franklin University; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Certified Public Accountant

## **DIVISION OF EDUCATION**

**DR. BEVERLY DOWNING**.....*Chair/Assistant Professor*  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., Hampton Institute; Doctor of Arts, Middle Tennessee State University; further study, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**DR. FURNEY E. BROWN, JR.**.....*Professor of Education*  
B.S., Livingstone College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ed.D., University of Miami

**DR. WILEY M. DAVIS**.....*Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Springfield College; further study, University of Tennessee; Ed.D., Brigham Young University

**MS. DEBORAH R. JOHNSON**.....*NTE Laboratory Assistant*  
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.Ed., University of Charleston

**DR. KAMAU KAMBON** .....*Assistant Professor of Intermediate Education*  
A.B., University of Rhode Island; M.A., M.Ed., Ed.D., Teachers College/Columbia University

**MR. GEORGE W. KING, II** ..... *Coordinator of Teacher Education  
Improvement Activities of  
Title III/Instructor of Education*  
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

**DR. ERNESTINE LEACH** ..... *Coordinator of Teacher Education  
Improvement Activities of  
Title III/Associate Professor of Education*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.Ed., Ed.D., Rutgers University

**MS. SYLVIA A. MASON**.....*Assistant Professor of Education*  
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.Ed., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, North Carolina Central University

**MRS. GWENDOLYN K. NEWSOME** .... *Assistant Professor of Psychology*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina

**DR. CHINYERE A. OKORO** .....*Associate Professor of Psychology*  
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., The Ohio State University

- MR. C. VINCENT SPICER**.....*Psychology*  
*(On Professional Leave)*  
 B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- MS. NATALIE P. SAPP** .....*Resource Lab Secretary and Assistant*  
 A.S., Central Texas College
- DR. DONALD L. WATSON** .....*Associate Professor*  
 B.S., M.Ed., Kutztown State College; Ph.D., University of Pittsburgh
- MRS. CRYSTAL BODIE**.....*Administrative Assistant*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College

## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

- DR. HENRY E. WHITE**.....*Acting Head, Assistant Professor*  
*Department of Physical Education*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University; Doctor of Arts, Middle Tennessee State University
- MS. DEBORAH DOVE** .....*Instructor of Physical Education*  
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University
- MR. HARVEY D. HEARTLEY**..*Associate Professor of Physical Education*  
 B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina State University
- MR. NORVELL T. LEE** .....*Assistant Professor of Physical Education*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- MR. TIMOTHY D. MARRIOTT**.....*Instructor of Physical Education*  
 B.A., Fayetteville State University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; further study, North Carolina University
- MR. ERNEST H. PERRY** .....*Assistant Professor of Physical Education*  
 B.A., Delaware State College; M.A., C.A.S., New York University
- MS. RENEE M.D. SWAIN** .....*Instructor of Physical Education*  
 B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The Ohio State University

## DIVISION OF HUMANITIES

- DR. SEVEALYN SMITH**.....*Chair/Associate Professor*  
 E.S., Ed.D., Concord College; M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi
- DR. THELMA ROUNDTREE**.....*Trustee Endowed Distinguished*  
*Professor of The Humanities*  
 B.S., Georgia State College; M.A., Atlanta University; Certificate of Humanities, Columbia State University and Yale University; Ph.D., Emory University
- MR. MICHAEL J. HESTER**.....*Director of Faculty Development Center*  
 B.A., Duke University

## DEPARTMENT OF ART STUDIES

**MR. JUAN E. SCIVALLY**.....*Assistant Professor Coordinator of  
Art Studies/Curator of The Art Gallery*  
B.F.A., East Carolina University; M.F.A., Temple University/Tyler School of Art

## DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS MEDIA

**DR. DELINDUS R. BROWN** .....*Head/Associate Professor*  
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University

**MR. DEAN A. IRWIN** .....*Instructor of Communications*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Iowa State University

**MS. JOAN D. MADEKSZA** .....*Assistant Professor of Communications*  
B.A., State University of Iowa; M.A., Salisbury State University

## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

**DR. HELEN C. OTHOW** .....*Head/Professor of English*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D.,  
University of Wisconsin at Madison

**MRS. ALYSON H. COBURN**.....*Supervisor/Instructor of*  
*Tutoring with the Writing Center*  
B.A., Meredith College; M.A., North Carolina State University

**DR. JULIA I. DREYDEN**.....*Assistant Professor of English*  
B.A., New School for Social Research; M.A., Ed.D., Morgan State University

**DR. VIVIAN J. EDWARDS** ..... *Visiting Professor of English*  
A.B., Brooklyn College; M.A., Ed.D., Teachers College of Columbia University

**MRS. SHARON DENT-HARRIS**.....*Instructor of English*  
B.A., M.A., Howard University

**DR. ROY L. HILL** .....*Associate Professor of English*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S.J., Boston University; M.A.,  
Michigan State University; Ed.D., Rutgers University; further study, University  
of Denver

**DR. FREDERICK C. JONES** .....*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., University of Durham, England; M.A., Ph.D., University of Leeds, England

**MS. LAUREN M. JONES** .....*Instructor of English*  
B.A., Hampton University; M.A., North Carolina State University

**DR. LUGENIA ROCHELLE** .....*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., North Carolina A&T State University;  
further study, The Catholic University of America; University of North Carolina  
at Chapel Hill; Doctor of Pedagogy, Barber-Scotia College

**DR. JOYCE A. RUSSELL**.....*Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Bennett College; M.A., North Carolina Central University; Ph.D., Emory  
University

**DR. BERNARD S. SCHMIDT** ..... *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Temple University; M.A., Fairleigh Dickinson University; Ph.D., University of Miami

**DR. SARA M. STOHLER** ..... *Associate Professor of English*  
B.A., Emory University; M.A., Vanderbilt University; M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**MS. BETTY B. HOLMAN** ..... *Administrative Assistant*  
A.A.S., Durham Technical Institute; attended North Carolina Central University; Certificate on Apple II Computer, Wayne Community College

## **DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES**

**MRS. BARBARA B. TAZEWE** ..... *Head and Assistant Professor of French*  
B.A., Bennett College; M.A., Case Western Reserve; further study, Universite de Bordeaux, France and University of Akron

**MR. MICHAEL J. JOHNSON** ..... *Instructor of Spanish*  
B.A., M.A., Grambling State University

**MRS. OLIVIA E. JONES** ..... *Instructor of German/French*  
B.A., Diploma in Education, Fourah Bay College, University of Sierra Leone; M.A., University of Leeds

**MRS. VANITA B. SEHGAL** ..... *Assistant Professor of Spanish/French*  
B.A., M.A., Louisiana State University

## **DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC**

**DR. WILLIAM T. DARGAN** ..... *Head/Professor of Music*  
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., American University; Ph.D., Wesleyan University

**MR. CLEVELAND E. FLOWE, JR.** ..... *Assistant Professor of Music/Coordinator of Teacher Education*  
B.S., Hampton Institute; Master of Music Education, University of Michigan; various workshops

**DR. HAROLD L. JEFFREYS, III** ..... *Band Director/Professor of Music*  
B.A., M.A., North Carolina Central University; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**MS. YUET C. RITA LO-CHOW** ..... *Instructor*  
B.S., M.S., Indiana State University

**MR. JAMES E. LONGMIRE** ..... *Vocalist-in-Residence/Assistant Professor of Music*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; further study, Florida State University



- DR. SEVEALYN V. SMITH** ..... *Associate Professor of Music*  
E.S., Ed.D., Concord College; M.M., D.M.A., University of Southern Mississippi
- MRS. SHEILA SPENCE**..... *Music Lab Technician*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; United States Navy
- MRS. DOROTHY L. AROLD** ..... *Accompanist/Assistant to*  
*Vocalist-in-Residence*  
B.A., The Ohio University

## DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

- DR. MONGEZI GUMA** ..... *Assistant Professor of Philosophy*  
Theology, Saint Peters College; M.Th., Chicago Theological Seminary; Th.D., Boston University School of Theology

## DIVISION OF NATURAL SCIENCES AND MATHEMATICS

- DR. YVONNE M. COSTON** ..... *Acting Chair/Assistant Professor*  
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- MS. APRIL MCCANNS**..... *Administrative Assistant*  
Attended Indiana University
- MR. IVAN J. HOLLOWAY** ..... *Mathematics Laboratory Coordinator*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; further study, North Carolina Central University

## DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

- DR. DAVID L. MALLETT** ..... *Acting Head/Visiting Professor*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina A&T State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University; further study, Duke University, Adelphi University, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, and North Carolina State University
- MR. CLARENCE J. BRANCH, JR.**..... *Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.S., University of Tennessee; further study, Oakridge Associated University, Bremesstrahlung University, Atlanta University
- MRS. IRENE R. CLARK** ..... *Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Virginia State College; M.Ed., University of Virginia; further study, Florida State University
- MR. DARRELL G. COSTON**..... *Assistant Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Fairleigh Dickinson University; M.S., North Carolina State University
- DR. GLORIA EARLY PAYNE** ..... *Associate Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Atlanta University; post doctoral studies, North Carolina State University
- DR. JAMES E. THOMAS**..... *Visiting Professor of Biology*  
B.S., Shaw University; M.D., Meharry Medical College

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

- DR. JAFARA S. TURAY** ..... *Head/Associate Professor*  
B.S., University of Sierra Leone; Ph.D., Howard University
- DR. MOGES ABEBE**.....*Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Coppin State University; Ph.D., Howard University
- DR. BADER ABID** ..... *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Karachi University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- DR. KENNETH ALSTON** ..... *Associate Professor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Howard University
- MR. AWAD M. AYESH** ..... *Instructor of Chemistry*  
B.S., Kuwait University; M.A., North Carolina Central University

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND PHYSICS

- DR. YVONNE M. COSTON** ..... *Acting Head/Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., Fayetteville State University; M.Ed., North Carolina State University; Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- MR. CYRIL ATTIOGBE** ..... *Instructor of Mathematics*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., North Carolina Central University
- MS. HAZEL M. BATTS** ..... *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., M.S., East Carolina University; computer languages and programming, North Carolina State University
- DR. RAMESH MATHUR**.....*Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., Delhi University; M.S., Ph.D., North Carolina State University
- MR. WILLIAM L. NOWELL**..... *Assistant Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; M.S., North Carolina Central University; North Carolina Teacher's Certificate-Type G; further study, The Citadel, Charleston, South Carolina, North Carolina State University
- MRS. REBECCA C. WEATHERFORD** ..... *Associate Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., M.S., North Carolina Central University; M.A., Springfield College; further study, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and Duke University
- DR. ADDESSA B. LEWIS-WHITE**.....*Professor of Mathematics*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Purdue University; Ph.D., Utah State University; post-doctoral study, University of Missouri

## OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING PROGRAM (OSHTP)

- DR. KENNETH ALSTON**.....*Director Occupational Safety and Health Program*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College; Ph.D., Howard University
- MS. TAMASHA STORY** ..... *Secretary*  
B.S., Saint Augustine's College

## DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

**DR. JOHN J. LITTLE** ..... *Chair/Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., Michigan State University; M.A., University of Montana; Ph.D., University of Toledo

## DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE

**MR. JERRIE W. BROWN** ..... *Assistant Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., The University of South Carolina; further study, Stanford University, Schiller International University (Heidelberg, West Germany), and University of Wisconsin

**DR. DWIGHT J. FENNELL** ..... *Associate Professor of History*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; M.S., Florida International University; Ed.S., Ph.D., Florida State University

**MR. RICHARD L. MOORE, JR.** ..... *Assistant Professor of History*  
B.A., M.A., Tennessee A&I State University; further study, Middle Tennessee State University, Atlanta University, Madras Christian College, India

**DR. GORDON W. ROBINSON** ..... *Associate Professor of Political Science*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Atlanta University; Doctor of Humane Letters, Clinton Junior College; further study, Florida A&M University; Walden University; University of Richmond; Virginia State University; William and Mary College; North Carolina State University; Doctor of Humane Letters, Voorhees College

## DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE

**MS. JENNIFER W. CHERRY** ..... *Instructor of Sociology*  
B.A., Mercy College; M.S.S.W., Adelphi University; further study, American International College, North Carolina Central University

**MR. MARSHALL W. HARVEY** ..... *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.S.W./A.C.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Duke University, Nova University, North Carolina State University

**MR. WANZO F. HENDRIX** ..... *Assistant Professor of Sociology*  
B.A., Livingstone College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; further study, Indiana University, North Carolina State University, North Carolina A&T State University, University of Colorado, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**MR. MICHAEL JESSUP** ..... *Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice*  
B.S., North Carolina A&T State University; J.D., Indiana University School of Law

**DR. MOSES E. OLOBATUYI** ..... *Associate Professor of Sociology*  
B.S., Bowie State University; M.B.A., Morgan State University; Ph.D., Howard University

- DR. PREZELL R. ROBINSON** ..... *Professor of Sociology*  
 B.A., Saint Augustine's College; M.A., Ed.D., Cornell University; Doctor of Laws, University of the South; Doctor of Humane Letters, Cuttington University College, Monrovia, Liberia; Doctor of Laws, Bishop College; Doctor of Laws, Columbia University; L.H.D., Voorhees College; J.D., Episcopal Theological Seminary, Alexandria, Virginia; further study, Institute for College and University Administrators, Harvard University; School of Behavioral Sciences; Mysore University (India)
- MR. IGAL E. SPRAGGINS** ..... *Visiting Professor of Sociology*  
 B.S., Wilberforce University; M.Lit., University of Pittsburgh; further study, University of Pittsburgh, Houston-Tillotson College, and University of Texas
- MS. PAULA V. TURNER** ..... *Assistant Professor of Criminal Justice*  
 B.A., Spelman College; M.A., Atlanta University

# INDEX

Academic Calendar	13	Division of Social Sciences	251
Academic Information	21	Department of History	
Academic Standing	37	and Political Science	253
Accreditation	18	Department of Sociology	263
Administration	281	Department of Military Science	270
Admission Requirements and		Dual Degree Program	242
Procedures	42	Civil Engineering	244
Agreement with Minors	53	Electrical Engineering	244
Athletics	66	Materials Engineering	246
Attendance, Class	64	Mechanical Engineering	246
B.A., B.S. degrees	35	Industrial Engineering	245
Classification of Students	37	Aerospace Engineering	247
Clubs	67	Biological and Agricultural	
College Entrance Examination	43	Engineering	248
Comprehensive Senior Examination	46	Chemical Engineering	249
Cooperative Education	22	Elementary Childhood Education	113
Counseling	68	Educational Talent Search	269
Course Listings		English Comprehensive Examination	46
Art	165	Enrichment Programs	24
Biology	214	Examinations, Undergraduate	
Business	81	and Graduate Record	46
Chemistry	222	Expenses	51
Communications	171	Faculty	299
Criminal Justice	267	Financial Information	51
Education	109	Financial Aid	51
English	178	Foreign Students	44
French	192	Freshman Orientation	13
Geography	261	General Education	30
German	193	Graduation Requirements	45
History	253	Greek Letter Organizations	67
Industrial Hygiene and Safety	226	Health Service and Insurance	62
Mathematics	231	Honors Program	41
Military Science	270	Housing	62
Music	196	Incomplete Grade	38
Philosophy	166	Lich-Gate	11
Physical Education	151	Loans (students)	56
Physics	237	Majors Provided	35
Psychology	111	Mathematics Resource Skills Center	27
Sociology	263	Membership, Saint Augustine's	18
Spanish	192	Mission of Saint Augustine's College	15
Credit for Repeating a Course	39	Organizational Pattern	71
Curricula	71	Philosophy of Saint Augustine's College	17
Curriculum in Medical Technology	73	Privacy of Student Records	61
Degree Requirements	35	Probation and Academic Dismissal	39
Developmental Education	27	Publications	65
Dismissal	65	Qualitative Performance in Major	40
Division		Requirements	
Division of Business	81	Admission	42
Division of Education	109	Degree	35
Department of Education	111	General Academic	21
Department of Physical		Institutional Tests	46
Education	151	Residence	21
Division of Humanities	165	Scholastic Aptitude Test	43
Art Studies	168	ROTC Enhanced Skills Training Program	278
Department of Communications	171	Special Services Program	27
Department of English	178	Standards of Academic Progress	36
Department of Modern Foreign		Student Exchange Program	42
Languages	189	Student Life and Service	61
Department of Music	196	Teacher Education	117
Division of Natural Sciences	213	Transcript of Record	49
Department of Biology	214	Transfer Students	42
Department of Chemistry	222	Veterans	44
Department of Mathematics		Waiver	40
and Physics	231	Withdrawal	40



S A I N T  
**AUGUSTINE'S**  
C O L L E G E

1315 Oakwood Avenue  
Raleigh, North Carolina 27610

Second Class  
Postage  
**PAID**  
at  
Raleigh, N.C.  
27610